

# ANNUAL REPORT 2022/23



Adopted 31 October 2023



**Waimate**  
District Council

# Table of Contents

<b>Message from the Mayor and Chief Executive</b> .....	<b>1</b>	<b>Financial Statements</b> .....	<b>29</b>
<b>Glossary</b> .....	<b>2</b>	Financial Summary .....	<b>30</b>
<b>Council Information</b> .....	<b>4</b>	Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure .....	<b>31</b>
<b>Strategic Framework</b> .....	<b>5</b>	Statement of Changes in Equity .....	<b>32</b>
<b>Community Outcomes</b> .....	<b>6</b>	Statement of Financial Position .....	<b>33</b>
<b>Wellbeing Assessment Indicators</b> .....	<b>8</b>	Statement of Cash Flows .....	<b>34</b>
<b>Council's Activities</b> .....	<b>10</b>	Funding Impact Statement .....	<b>35</b>
<b>Service Performance Summary</b> .....	<b>11</b>	Reconciliation of Net Surplus to Funding Impact Statement .....	<b>36</b>
<b>Report on Long Term Plan and Policies</b> .....	<b>12</b>	Disclosure Statement .....	<b>37</b>
<b>Statement of Compliance</b> .....	<b>13</b>	Activities - Rates vs Other Revenue .....	<b>41</b>
<b>Statement on Participation of Māori in the Decision-making Process</b> .....	<b>14</b>	Statement of Accounting Policies .....	<b>42</b>
<b>A Year in Review</b> .....	<b>15</b>	Notes to the Financial Statements .....	<b>52</b>
Financial .....	<b>15</b>	Cost of Service Variances .....	<b>88</b>
Government Reforms .....	<b>17</b>	Capital Expenditure .....	<b>89</b>
Environmental .....	<b>18</b>	Statement of Internal Borrowings by Group .....	<b>93</b>
Infrastructure Upgrades .....	<b>19</b>	Statement of Internal Interest by Group .....	<b>94</b>
Partnering with the Community .....	<b>20</b>	<b>Activities and Service Performance Information</b> .....	<b>95</b>
Corporate Highlights .....	<b>22</b>	Service Performance Judgements and Assumptions .....	<b>96</b>
<b>Auditor's Report</b> .....	<b>24</b>	Water Supply Group .....	<b>98</b>
		Waste Management Group .....	<b>109</b>
		Stormwater Group .....	<b>114</b>
		Sewerage Group .....	<b>118</b>
		Roading and Footpaths Group .....	<b>123</b>
		Organisation and Governance Group .....	<b>130</b>
		District Planning and Regulatory Services Group .....	<b>137</b>
		Community Services Group .....	<b>147</b>
		Community Facilities Group .....	<b>155</b>

# Message from the Mayor and Chief Executive

Welcome to the Waimate District Council's Annual Report 2022/23. This report reflects how well Council has managed projects, services and financial performance against the original intentions of the second year of the Long Term Plan 2021-31.

The full Annual Report provides a snapshot of our performance over the past financial year and celebrates some of the key highlights that have been achieved. While we will continue to progress a number of significant projects in the coming months and years, our focus remains heavily on delivering quality infrastructure, public and regulatory services that are both cost-effective and efficient for the community.

Like the rest of New Zealand, inflationary pressures, rising interest rates, supply issues and staff shortages have provided challenges on multiple fronts for Council.

We have continued to navigate the uncertain legislative landscape imposed by Central Government, including the Affordable Waters Reforms, the Resource Management Act Reforms and the Future for Local Government Review.

These reforms will have a significant impact upon how councils across the country operate, lead and serve their communities. However, despite the uncertainty, and the removal of the second Tranche of the Three Waters Better Off Funding, Council continued to invest in upgrading and maintaining the district's water infrastructure.

The Local Government elections in October 2022 saw the district elect a new Council for a three-year term. From the beginning of their tenure the new Council found itself tackling an array of issues, most of which are likely to continue throughout the remainder of their term. However, together with the community and our small, hard-working team, Council will continue to work for the betterment of the Waimate District.

On the finance front, Council recorded a surplus of \$0.642 million compared to a forecast deficit of \$1.373 million. This was largely due to the recognition of vested assets and carbon credits, increased water, sewer and subdivision contributions, increased subsidies and grants from Three Waters Stimulus and Transitional Funding,

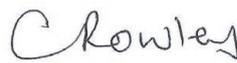
Mayor Craig Rowley (left) and Chief Executive Stuart Duncan (right)

reduced finance costs and other reductions. Refer to note 28 for the explanations of major variances against budget.

While the landscape may still be unclear, we can reflect on what has been a productive and successful year for Council.

We thank those who have contributed to all the achievements throughout the year – elected members, staff, agencies, contractors, local businesses, volunteers and, of course, the community.

Thank you!



**Craig Rowley**  
Mayor



**Stuart Duncan**  
Chief Executive



# Glossary

## Annual Report

Assesses the performance of Council against the objectives, policies, activities, performance targets, indicative costs, and sources of funds outlined in the Long Term Plan or Annual Plan.

## Asset management

Refers to the programme to fund and maintain Council's essential infrastructural assets that meets operational demand and performance standards, and maintains the agreed levels of service. This includes roads, bridges, water and sewage reticulation.

## Cash flow statement

Provides a summary of cash flows from operating activities, investing activities and financing activities.

## Current assets

Assets which can be readily converted to cash, or will be used up during the year. These include cash, inventory, receivables and short-term investments.

## Current liabilities

Payables and other liabilities due for payment within the next financial year.

## Days

Included within the Activities and Service Performance Information section, days mean working days, which do not include statutory holidays or weekends.

## Decline in service potential (depreciation)

Is the measure of the wearing out, consumption or other reduction in the economic benefits embodied in an asset whether arising from use, the passing of time or obsolescence.

## Fair value

The amount for which an asset could be exchanged, a liability settled, or an equity instrument granted could be exchanged, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

## Funding impact statement

The Funding Impact Statement (either at Council or group of activities level) represents the actual cash impacts on the reported area. It specifically excludes depreciation and amortisation as these are non-cash, but does include capital expenditure.

## Funding policy

Provides a statement of the mix of funding mechanisms for Council as a whole, the funding mechanisms for each of Council's functions, and the rationale of how the funding mix for each function has been determined.

## Infrastructural assets

Infrastructural assets are utility service networks i.e. water, wastewater, stormwater and roading. They also include associated assets such as pump stations, treatment plants, street lighting and bridges.

## Investment policy

Is a statement of Council's financial asset mix and how these assets are managed.

## Liability management policy

Covers Council's policy on management of its debt.

## Long Term Plan

A plan that describes the activities of the local authority, the Community Outcomes, and long term focus for the decisions and activities of the local authority.

## Objectives

Objectives are the results Council is aiming to achieve for the community.

## Operating costs

Expenditure through outputs on such items as wages, materials, electricity and plant expenses. All these inputs are consumed within the financial year.

## Operating revenue

Money earned through the outputs in return for a service provided, or by way of a grant or subsidy received. Examples include Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency subsidies, rental revenue, and licence fees.

## Operating surplus

Operating Surplus is an accounting term meaning the excess of revenue over expenditure. Revenue and expenditure in this context exclude capital items, loan uplifts and repayments, and transfers to and from reserves. An operating surplus is inclusive of non-cash items such as revenue and expenditure owing but not paid (receivables and payables) and depreciation.

## Property, plant and equipment

These consist of land, buildings, operational and infrastructural assets including wastewater and water systems, roading, motor vehicles, plant and equipment, and furniture and fittings. They are sometimes referred to as capital assets.

## Resources

These are the assets, staff and funds needed to produce the outputs of Council.

## Service measures

Also referred to as performance measures - a measure that shows how well Council is doing in achieving the goals it has set for itself.

## Statement of changes in equity

Is the change in Ratepayers' Equity (difference between Council's total assets and total liabilities) from year to year. It also records the gross movement in reserve accounts.

## Statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure

Accounts for all of Council's revenue and expenditure over a period of time according to accounting conventions.

## Statement of financial position

Provides a financial snapshot of Council's assets, liabilities, term loans and ratepayers equity at a point in time.

## Working capital

These are Council's net current assets which are held in cash or can be readily converted to cash less liabilities due for payment within one year. This is indicative of Council's ability to meet its obligations as they fall due.

# Council Information

## Elected members

Mayor Craig Rowley	
Deputy Mayor Sharyn Cain	Waimate Ward
Councillor Colin Pankhurst	Hakataramea-Waihaorunga Ward
Councillor Sandy McAlwee	Pareora-Otaio-Makikihi Ward
Councillor Tom O'Connor JP	Pareora-Otaio-Makikihi Ward
Councillor Lisa Small	Lower Waihao Ward
Councillor John Begg	Waimate Ward
Councillor Peter Collins	Waimate Ward
Councillor Rick Stevens	Waimate Ward

## Leadership team

Stuart Duncan	Chief Executive
Dan Mitchell, BSc, Grad Dip Eng	Asset Group Manager
Tina Stevenson, ACA, Dip Bus	Corporate Services Group Manager
Carolyn Johns, Dip Com	Community and Strategy Group Manager
Jonts McKerrow	Regulatory and Compliance Group Manager
Rachel Holley-Dellow	Human Resources Manager
Michelle Jones	Executive Support Manager

## General information

Bank	ANZ Bank New Zealand Ltd, Timaru
Auditor	Audit New Zealand on behalf of the Office of the Controller and Auditor-General
Solicitors	Anderson Lloyd, Dunedin McPhail Gibson & Zwart Limited, Christchurch

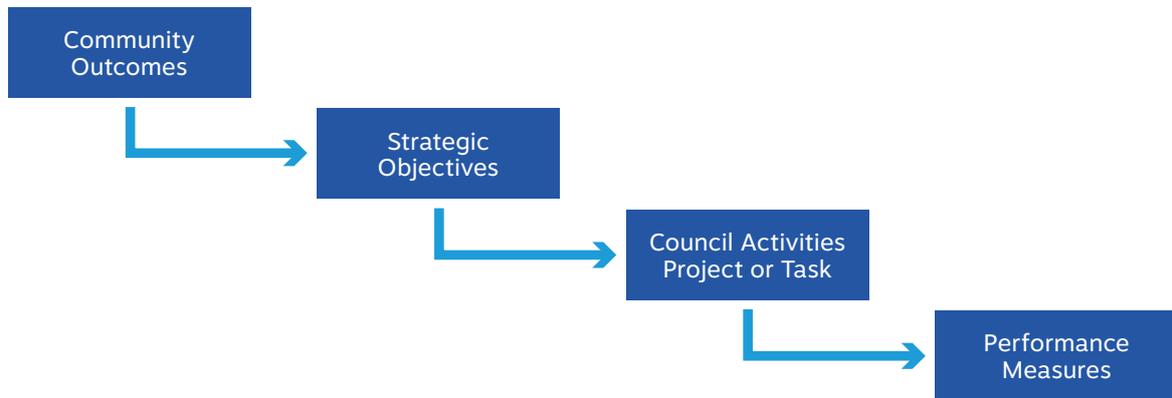
## Contact details

Waimate District Council 125 Queen Street Waimate 7924	PO Box 122 Waimate 7960
Telephone: (03) 689 0000	
Email: <a href="mailto:council@waimatedc.govt.nz">council@waimatedc.govt.nz</a>	Website: <a href="http://www.waimatedc.govt.nz">www.waimatedc.govt.nz</a>

# Strategic Framework

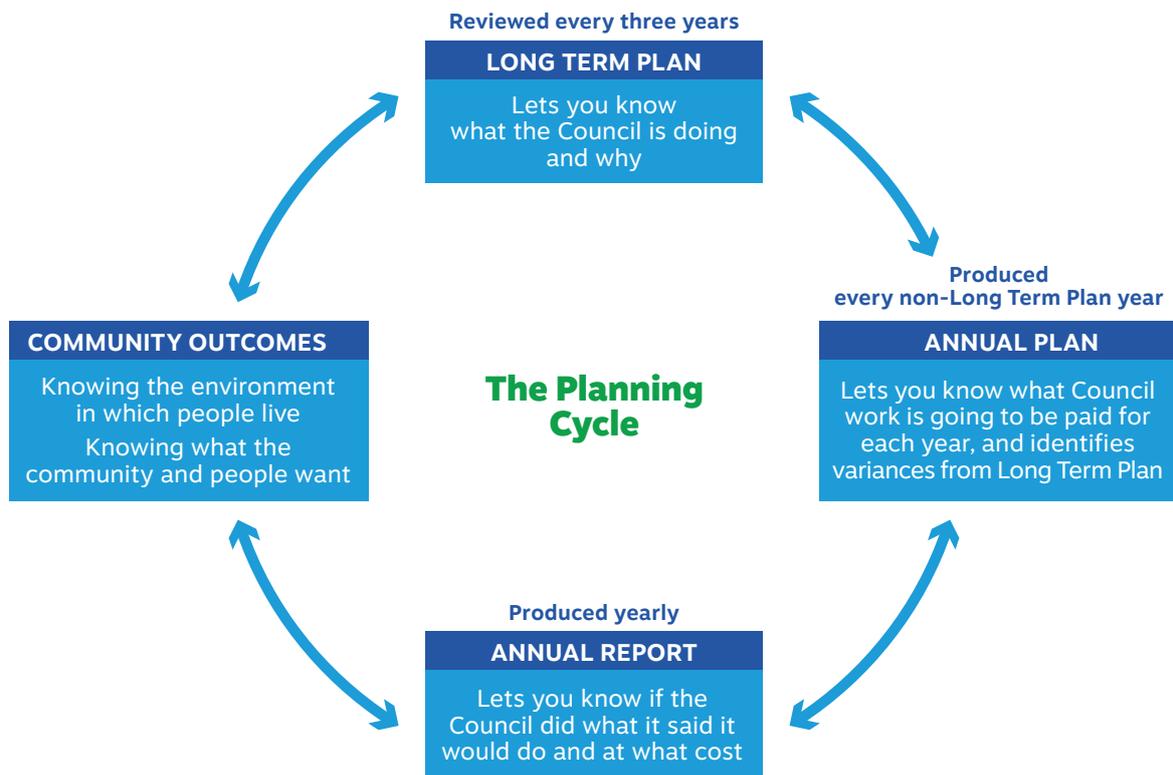
**Vision for Waimate District**  
Leading our communities towards a diverse, thriving and sustainable district.

Waimate District’s Long Term Plan (LTP), which is reviewed three yearly, provides direction and long term focus for routine tasks and one-off projects, within Council’s areas of activity by setting them within a framework of strategic objectives that are derived from our community’s desired outcomes.



## About the Annual Report

The purpose of this Annual Report is to explain how we delivered on year two of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan, as required by section 98 of the Local Government Act 2002.



# Community Outcomes

## Thriving communities

A district that provides infrastructure for economic activity.

A district that encourages development.

A district that actively promotes itself and its businesses.

A district that is enhanced through sustainable and diverse development.

Our heritage is valued and protected.

We value the natural environment, biodiversity and landscapes.

## Sustainable district & environment



## Safe & healthy people

A place where people are safe in their homes, work and public spaces.

Our services, infrastructure and environment enhance quality of life.

All people are encouraged to participate in our democratic process.

District assets provide recreation and leisure choice.

We celebrate and support the good things about our community.

## Active, diverse, supportive community

## Achieving community outcomes

Each year, Council produces its Annual Report to disclose performance against targets set in the LTP.

A three-pronged approach is used by Waimate District Council to help citizens judge whether the Council is doing a good job or not.

The Council will carry out its roles in advancing the outcomes that the community wants.

The Council will provide all its services to meet standards that have been agreed with the community.

The Council will run its operations in a cost-effective and efficient manner.



# Wellbeing Assessment Indicators

## Economic

Looks at whether the economy can generate the employment and wealth necessary to provide many of the requirements that make for social wellbeing, such as health, financial security and equity of opportunity.

Gross domestic product (GDP) per capita

Major road traffic accident statistics

Compliant water and wastewater schemes

Number of building consents issued

Dollar figure spent by visitors in the Waimate District

Average accommodation occupancy rate

Considers whether the natural environment can sustainably support the activities that constitute healthy community life, such as air quality, fresh water, uncontaminated land and control of pollution.

Water quality of monitored lakes, rivers and swimming spots

Number of drinking water supplies that comply with water standards

Landfill waste-kilograms per capita

Rate of transition of Council-owned vehicles to hybrid/electric engines

## Environmental

## Social

Involves individuals, their families, whānau, hapū, iwi, and a range of communities being able to set goals and achieve them, such as education, health, strength of community networks, financial and personal security, equity of opportunity, and rights and freedoms.

Percentage of school leavers by NCEA level

Percentage of residents tertiary educated

Employment rate

Average median household income

Housing affordability

Average weekly rent

Life expectancy

Percentage of residents who consider Waimate District a great place to live in

Percentage of residents feeling safe at home

Crime rate

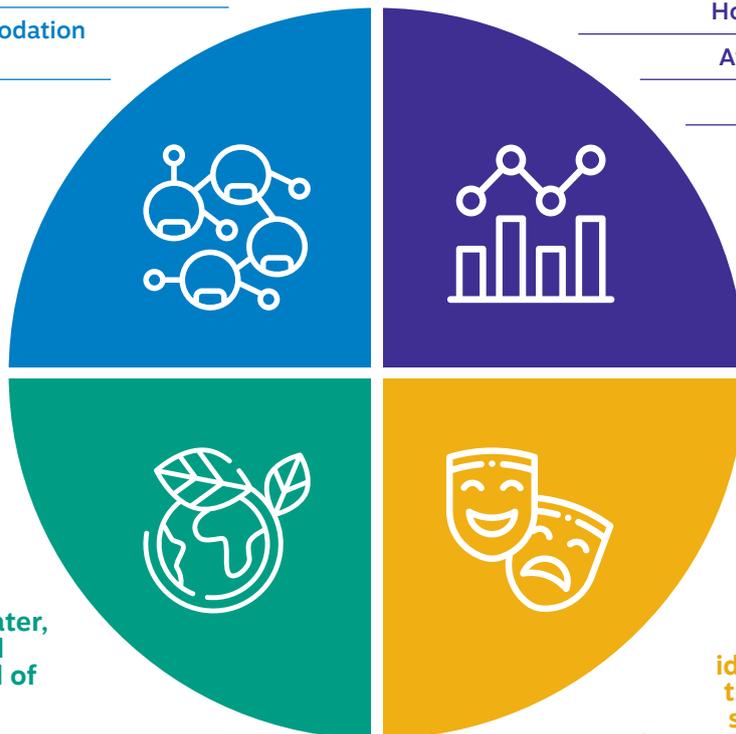
Looks at the shared beliefs, values, customs, behaviours and identities reflected through language, stories, visual and performing arts, ceremonies and heritage that make up our communities.

Percentage of te reo Māori speakers

Ethnic diversity

Number of creative and cultural activities offered

## Cultural



## Wellbeing assessment indicators reporting

### Economic

Wellbeing indicators	Results
Gross domestic product (GDP) per capita	\$61,298 (2022)
Major road traffic accident statistics	5 (4 serious, 1 fatal)
Compliant water and wastewater schemes	0 of 9 water schemes and our wastewater scheme is compliant
Number of building consents issued	251 (2023)
Dollar figure spent by visitors in the Waimate District	\$10m (2022)
Average accommodation occupancy rate	24.4% (2019)

### Social

Wellbeing indicators	Results
Percentage of school leavers by NCEA level	86.7% (2021)
Percentage of residents tertiary educated	57% (2020)
Employment rate	64% (2022)
Average mean household income	79,373 (2023)
Housing affordability	55% (2023)
Average weekly rent	\$357 (2023)
Life expectancy	83.3 (2020)
Percentage of residents who consider Waimate District a great place to live in	88% (2023 survey)
Percentage of residents feeling safe at home	Not measured
Crime rate (victimisation of unlawful entry with intent/burglary)	300 crimes per 10,000 population (2022)

### Environmental

Wellbeing indicators	Results
Water quality of monitored lakes, rivers and swimming spots	For the 13 monitored sites: 2x Excellent, 1x Good, 5x Fair, 2x Unsuitable for swimming, 1x Poor, 2x Data not available
Number of drinking waters supplies that comply with water standards	0 of 9 water schemes is compliant
Landfill waste-kilograms per capita	27.26 kg/capita (2023)
Rate of transition of Council-owned vehicles to hybrid/electric engines	24 fleet vehicles as at 30 June 2022, with 2 hybrid/electric = 8% of the fleet. 26 fleet vehicles as at 30 June 2023, with 5 hybrid/electric = 19% of the fleet.

### Cultural

Wellbeing indicators	Results
Percentage of te reo Māori speakers	1.4% (2018)
Ethnic diversity	91.8% Euro, 7.4% Māori, 5.2% Asian, 1.2% Pacific, 0.06% MELAA*
Number of creative and cultural activities offered	7 (2022/23)

\*Middle-Eastern, Latin American or African

# Council's Activities

Groups	Activities
<b>Water Supply</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Urban Water Supply</li> <li>• Rural Water Supply</li> </ul>
<b>Waste Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste Management</li> </ul>
<b>Stormwater</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stormwater</li> </ul>
<b>Sewerage</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sewerage</li> </ul>
<b>Roading and Footpaths</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roding and Footpaths</li> </ul>
<b>Organisation and Governance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Central Administration</li> <li>• Community Representation</li> <li>• Investments and Finance</li> <li>• Strategy</li> </ul>
<b>District Planning and Regulatory Services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Animal Management</li> <li>• Building Control</li> <li>• Environmental Services</li> <li>• Resource Management</li> </ul>
<b>Community Services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community Support</li> <li>• Economic Development and Promotions</li> <li>• Emergency Management</li> <li>• Library Services</li> </ul>
<b>Community Facilities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Camping</li> <li>• Cemeteries</li> <li>• Event Centre</li> <li>• Parks and Public Spaces</li> <li>• Property</li> <li>• Swimming Pool</li> </ul>

The Annual Report details Council's achievements and progress across the 9 Groups of Activities.

# Service Performance Summary

Council uses a number of measures to track our performance. Every three years they are reviewed in conjunction with our Long Term Plan. The 2021-31 Long Term Plan measures are being used in the 2022/23 financial year.

Each year we report on this progress in our Annual Report. Below is a snapshot of our performance measures achievement. To view the full list of measures please refer to the Activities and Service Performance Information section.



**Water Supply**  
Achieved 9 of 13 measures



**Waste Management**  
Achieved 3 of 6 measures



**Stormwater**  
Achieved 5 of 6 measures



**Sewerage**  
Achieved 6 of 7 measures



**Roading and Footpaths**  
Achieved 5 of 10 measures



**Organisation and Governance**  
Achieved 3 of 6 measures



**District Planning and Regulatory Services**  
Achieved 11 of 16 measures



**Community Services**  
Achieved 5 of 15 measures



**Community Facilities**  
Achieved 12 of 14 measures

# Report on Long Term Plan and Policies

## Long Term Plan

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), brought major changes in the way local bodies operate and the way they interact with the communities they represent. Greater emphasis is put on requirements for Councils to be guided by the aspirations and needs of the local community and to ensure that they truly understand what those aspirations and needs are.

One piece of this picture is the generation of a Long Term Plan (LTP). The LGA outlines purpose of a LTP, what it must contain and how it will be used as the basis of all Council decision-making and operations. Effective consultation with the community is a key requirement.

The LTP must be reviewed every three years. Annually, Council will consider interim amendments following the Annual Plan procedure. This will allow for unforeseen changes or events that have altered the basis for budgeting and scheduling operations. An annual budget will also be released, based on the intentions contained in the LTP, but again, allowing for changed circumstances.

## What does the LTP intend to achieve?

The LTP represents the agreement between the community of the District and Council as to how the community should develop to meet the local citizens' wishes, and the part that Council will play in reaching those objectives.

It therefore presents a 'future view' of what type of community we should ideally be living in by approximately the year 2031, and sets out a plan for Council to do its part in making that future happen.

It outlines the 'outcomes' or results that the community have identified as the important themes for the future and describes what must change in order to achieve these outcomes.

The role of Council in making these outcomes come into being, determines its future work programme, budgets and resource requirements.

Council's LTP covers the years 2021-31 and within this document the Consolidated Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure information for each of these 10 years is shown.

## Treasury Policy

This policy incorporates Council's Investment Policy 403 and Liability Management Policy

402 prepared in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

The Investment Policy states:

- the objectives in terms of which financial and equity investments are to be managed; and
- the mix of investments; and
- the acquisition of new investments; and
- an outline of the procedures by which investments are managed and reported on to the local authority; and
- an outline of how risks associated with investments are assessed and managed.

The Liability Management Policy states in respect to borrowing and other liabilities:

- interest rate exposure; and
- credit exposure; and
- specific borrowing limits; and
- liquidity; and
- debt repayment; and
- the giving of securities.

## Funding Policy

This policy incorporates Council's Revenue and Financing Policy 401 in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002.

The Revenue and Financing Policy states in respect to:

- funding of operating expenses from the various funding sources
- funding of capital expenditure from the various funding sources

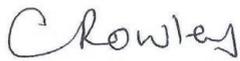
These funding sources come from the following:

- general rates;
- fees and charges;
- borrowing;
- grants and subsidies;
- development and financial contributions;
- targeted rates;
- interest and dividends from investments;
- proceeds from asset sales;
- financial contributions under the Resource Management Act 1991;
- any other source.

This policy can be found in the LTP 2021-31.

# Statement of Compliance

Waimate District Council hereby confirms that all statutory requirements in relation to the Annual Report, as outlined in the Local Government Act, have been complied with.



**Craig Rowley**  
Mayor

31 October 2023



**Stuart Duncan**  
Chief Executive

31 October 2023

# Statement on Participation of Māori in the Decision-making Process

Although the Treaty of Waitangi is between Māori and the Crown, the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) imposes certain obligations on local government to reflect those Treaty obligations. Section 81 of the LGA requires all local authorities to develop ways that it can involve local Māori in the Council decision-making process.

Council values the contribution Māori make to Council decision-making. We are committed to giving effect to the principles and intent of the Treaty of Waitangi and to engaging in genuine and appropriate consultation with Māori, taking into account the principles of the LGA provisions and recognising the special relationship between and with Māori, their culture, tikanga, land and taonga.

The LGA requires all Councils to take specific actions with regard to Māori.

## Relevant sections of the Act

In order to recognise and respect the Crown's responsibility to take appropriate account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and to maintain and improve opportunities for Māori to contribute to local government decision-making processes, Parts 2 and 6 provide principles and requirements for local authorities that are intended to facilitate participation by Māori in local authority decision-making processes.

### Section 14(1)(d) reads:

*In performing its role, a local authority must act in accordance with the principle that a local authority should provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to its decision-making processes.*

### Section 77(1)(c) reads:

*A local authority must in the course of the decision-making process, - ...if any of the options identified under paragraph (a) involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water, take into account the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, waahi tapu, valued flora and fauna and other taonga.*

### Section 81(1) requires that a local authority must:

*(a) Establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority; and*

*(b) Consider ways in which it may foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority; and*

*(c) Provide relevant information to Māori for the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b)*

### Section 82(2) states:

*A local authority must ensure that it has in place processes for consulting with Māori in accordance with subsection (1).*

## Council-led initiatives

To address these requirements, Council will pursue the following initiatives:

- Work together with Māori organisations and individuals, to identify citizens who are considered to be Māori with an interest in the community in accordance with the requirements of Section 81(1) of the Act. This includes all Māori, regardless of tribal affiliation, who reside in the district, who own land within the district or who have a recognised cultural affiliation with the district. This will also include Māori organisations that are directly involved in the interests of local Māori.
- Meet with representatives of Te Runanga o Waihao at least once a year, to discuss current issues and the progress of the Long Term Plan. These meetings are in addition to other contact as part of the Long Term Plan consultation process.
- Provide meetings, on request, to explain current issues and proposals for consultation specifically for Māori groups, whenever practical considerations permit. These meetings can be, by request, limited to specific Māori group participation.
- Continue to involve tangata whenua in all relevant deliberations with regard to the application of the Resource Management Act. The Council will adhere to the basic principle that all its citizens are of equal importance in the community and are all part of that community. Accordingly, it will always strive to ensure that the interests of all its Māori citizens are fully addressed and considered in all decision-making processes and recognises the special need to ensure the capacity of Māori to play a full part in the decision-making process.

# A Year in Review

## Financial

### Overall result

On the finance front, Council recorded a surplus of \$0.642 million compared to a forecast deficit of \$1.373 million. This was largely due to recognition of vested assets and carbon credits, increased water, sewer and subdivision contributions, increased subsidies and grants from Three Waters Stimulus and Transitional Funding, reduced finance costs and other various reductions. Refer to note 28 for the explanations of major variances against budget.

### Financial highlights

**\$0.642** million  
operating surplus

(compared with budget of \$1.373 million deficit)

**\$7.2** million  
capital expenditure

(compared with budget of \$8.4 million)

**\$4.7** million  
government funding

(Stimulus Fund, Three Waters transitional funding, Tourism Infrastructure Fund, Mayors Taskforce for Jobs initiative, Waka Kotahi subsidies)

**\$5.4** million  
total borrowings

(compared with budget of \$15.5 million)

**\$22.8** million  
operating revenue

(compared with budget of \$19.3 million)

**\$521.5** million  
total net assets

(compared with \$515.9 million in 2022)

**\$22.2** million  
operating expenditure

(compared with budget of \$20.6 million)

## Rates allocation per activity groups

The figures in the following diagram are shown for every \$100 of rates collected (on average).



### Water Supply

Operational spend: \$1,569,000  
Capital spend: \$3,323,000



### Waste Management

Operational spend: \$1,314,000  
Capital spend: \$72,000



### Stormwater

Operational spend: \$32,000  
Capital spend: \$169,000



### Sewerage

Operational spend: \$297,000  
Capital spend: \$288,000



### Roading and Footpaths

Operational spend: \$3,353,000  
Capital spend: \$2,505,000



### Organisation and Governance

Operational spend: \$5,193,000  
Capital spend: \$334,000



### District Planning and Regulatory Services

Operational spend: \$797,000  
Capital spend: \$99,000



### Community Services

Operational spend: \$809,000  
Capital spend: \$58,000



### Community Facilities

Operational spend: \$2,050,000  
Capital spend: \$391,000

Operational spend includes payments to staff and suppliers, and finance costs.

# Government Reforms

## Water Services reforms

In June 2022, the Government introduced legislation to establish four publicly owned water services entities to take over responsibilities for service delivery and infrastructure from local authorities with effect from 1 July 2024. The legislation received Royal Assent on 14 December 2022. Subsequently, two additional Bills (Water Services Legislation Bill and Water Services Economic Efficiency and Consumer Protection Bill) were introduced in Parliament and sent to the Finance and Expenditure Select Committee.

In April 2023, the Government proposed significant changes to the reforms that influenced both the bills and required changes to the Water Services Entities Act. These changes have effectively slowed the reform process with all legislation now enacted. The changes included increasing the number of water entities from four to 10, removing the second instalment of the transition Better Off Funding and go live dates up to 1 July 2026.

Despite the reforms and the uncertainty, Council continued to invest in the district's water infrastructure to ensure the availability of safe drinking water for its residents.

## Future for Local Government Review

On 24 April 2021, the Minister of Local Government announced a Ministerial review into the Future of Local Government. The overall purpose of the review was to “identify how our system of local democracy needs to evolve over the next 30 years, to improve the well-being of New Zealand communities and the environment, and actively embody the treaty partnership.”



In June 2023, the Government released the ‘Future for Local Government Panel Final Report’ which concluded that a radical overhaul is needed to ensure local governments are equipped to handle the challenges they face. The panel made 17 recommendations, split into five themes, involving the embedding of local government’s purpose and wellbeing in the Local Government Act 2002, growing authentic Te Tiriti-based partnerships, reorganisation of local government structure, strengthening local democracy and leadership, and exploring new funding models.

While some recommendations were welcome, such as those on global funding for councils, and entrenching the purpose and role of local government into the Local Government Act, overall Council feels the report is underwhelming and that it falls short of expectations for a well-reasoned, practical, affordable and community-oriented approach to local democratic reform.

## Resource Management Act reforms

The Government has proposed an overhaul of the Resource Management Act (RMA) to provide a new framework for regulating both environmental planning and land-use planning. Three pieces of legislation will be introduced to replace it: the Natural and Built Environment Act, the Spatial Planning Act and the Climate Adaptation Act.

In November 2022, the Natural and Built Environment Bill and the Spatial Planning Bill (draft legislation) were referred to the Environment Select Committee for consideration and public consultation. The two bills have been passed by Parliament and have become law. The Climate Adaptation Bill will be introduced to Parliament at a later date.

The reforms will have monumental impacts on Council, including future governance arrangements, operations and investment priorities and changes to District Plans, among other things. The costs of this transition cannot be underestimated, particularly as Council transitions to the new system while fulfilling essential requirements under the current RMA.

# Environmental



## Clothing bins

The 'Zero Waste Drive' campaign saw four clothing bins installed on Gorge Road in October 2022 encouraging residents to recycle unwanted clothing and fabrics and reduce waste to landfill. By the end of June 2023, over 5,000kgs of textile was collected.

All collected items are sorted by our textile recycling partners. The highest quality items are selected for sale at second-hand stores; and the next grade sold to merchants in bundles. The balance is sent to textile recycling companies where they are repurposed into insulation material, wiping cloths and mattress stuffing, among other things.

## Battery recycling

Batteries pose significant health risks and are a fire hazard. They can cause a fire in the bin, the rubbish truck and even the compactor.

Council teamed up with Envirowaste to set up 'battery recycling stations' at New World and the Resource Recovery Park to minimise the risks associated with disposing household batteries (lithium-ion (Li-ion), nickel-cadmium, alkaline, zinc air, silver zinc, button cell/coin and nickel-metal hydride batteries) and give the community a safe option to recycle used batteries. Car batteries are accepted at the Resource Recovery Park for no cost.



## Climate change

The impacts of climate change around the world have become more evident in New Zealand. Council commissioned Mad World for an independent emissions audit report in May 2023 which is due by June 2024. The report will assist Council in understanding its carbon footprint and stimulate planning to mitigate direct and indirect carbon emissions.

In support of Council's response to climate change (both mitigation and adaptation), a joint initiative with Environment Canterbury led to the appointment of a Climate Change and Biodiversity Officer in May 2023, who will begin in late September 2023. The role will be responsible for supporting and delivering Council's Climate Change Strategy, as well as the promotion and education of our response to climate change.

# Infrastructure Upgrades



## Roads and footpaths

There were significant levels of activity and progress in the last year on our roads and footpaths. The rain events in July 2022 caused damage to the district's roads, which were repaired with funding assistance from Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency. A total of 15,128 cubic metres of metal was added to 346 kms of unsealed roads throughout the Waimate District. Resurfacing of 28.6 kms of sealed roads, which is 4.5% of the sealed network, was completed. A total of 1.526 kms of footpaths were renewed with an asphaltic concrete surface, covering an area of 2,786 cubic metres.

Additionally, 36 culverts were installed, totalling 315 metres. Council undertook the cleaning of around 75.8 kms of surface channel drains and the construction of 23.7 kms of surface channels. The Scotts Bridge over the Hakataramea River had its steel beams cleaned and treated with barrier sealant. The Mckenzie Bridge on Cliffs Road had an old weight restricted timber side bridge replaced with a concrete box culvert.

## Water meter installation

Council installed over 1,400 smart water meters in the Waimate urban area to monitor water loss, help with leak detection, improve water conservation, and ensure compliance with our plans and policies. The reading of water meters helps Council assess where water losses are occurring, and what infrastructure needs to be replaced and when.



Residents with water meters were encouraged to read them, understand their water usage and monitor for leaks. Most water connections in Waimate are to residential homes and are deemed "Ordinary Supply" with an allocation of 200 cubic metres of water per six months.

## Three waters stimulus projects

Council staff completed an ambitious programme of accelerated capital investment and significant projects, 15 in total. Total stimulus funding received was \$3.36 million with an additional \$1.24 million of council co-funding.

While the stimulus funding was completed back in the 2021/22 financial year, there was a component of Council co-funding for some projects that remained for the 2022/23 period.

Council has successfully wrapped up and awarded the final elements of these projects leading to the successful installation of new reservoirs on many of our rural water schemes. We have also been able to assess the CCTV footage of our wastewater network leading to the future renewals programme. The Edward Street Wastewater Upgrade represents the largest component of our co-funding obligation with the contract awarded in June 2023.

Other significant projects included the Queen Street stormwater and wastewater upgrade, desludging of the Waimate wastewater treatment ponds, sewer inflow investigation and compliance monitoring software deployment.

## New public toilets

In conjunction with the Government's Tourism Infrastructure Fund, new dry vault toilets (unpowered and waterless) were installed at the Te Akatarawa Reserve within the Waimate Lakes Camping Area and at the Waihao Box. The Lakes Camping toilet provides access year-round to cater for the influx of visitors using the Alps2Ocean Cycle Trail, and helps meet the demand of increasing campers during the peak season, including freedom campers.

The Waihao Box toilet replaced ageing infrastructure that no longer met the quality expectations of users and was not wheelchair accessible. The site had recently been redeveloped by Environment Canterbury, in collaboration with Council and local iwi, and the addition of a new toilet further enhanced the area.



# Partnering with the Community

## Queen Street community space

A collaborative approach saw a community initiative between Council, Rooney Earthmoving Limited and adjoining landowners develop a new community space on Queen Street.

The green space, located between the Waimate Police Station and the Style 358 store, features a range of elements such as seating, gardens, shrubs and LED lighting. The lights are repurposed former streetlights, and the seating made from former wooden beams recovered during the demolition of the site's vacant buildings.

In addition, Council installed a drinking water fountain and extended the existing hanging basket watering system which is remotely set and operated by the parks and reserves team.



## Glenavy Recreation Reserve

In October 2022, following a meeting with members of the Glenavy community, the Glenavy Reserve Community Planning Group was formed to investigate options for the redevelopment of the Glenavy Recreation Reserve. The group's recommendations to Council were accepted and work on the project began.



The redevelopment plan was broken into two stages. Stage one started with the reinstatement of walking tracks and a new loop track connecting them. Fencing was reinstated with gates at both the north and south ends of the track, and a pocket park (bike park) developed.

With stage 1 completed, Council developed the Draft Glenavy Recreation Reserve Management Plan. Public consultation opened in August 2023 and closes mid October.



## Disc golf course

A proposal submitted by Waimate2gether to establish an international grade 18-hole disc golf course at Knottingley Park and Arboretum was supported by Council, subject to funding from the Department of Internal Affairs. Funding was received and work began on the installation of 18 baskets and launching pads (tee-pads) throughout the area, spanning more than 1,900 metres in length.

The course was completed in December 2022, and saw the Knottingley Giants Disc Golf Tournament held in June 2023. The competition, being a nationally endorsed tournament, drew players of all skill levels and some of the sport's biggest names. The tournament saw a full field with 90 players and spectators from all over the South Island. The disc-golf course displays the Golfers' Code of Conduct alongside the scorecards to adhere to international standards.



## White Horse redevelopment project

The White Horse redevelopment project, spearheaded by Waimate2gether, was a team effort involving Council, Rotary, Lions, local contractors and schools throughout the district with the goal to make the area a must-see place to visit.

Since the official opening in April 2022, further improvements have continued, such as, installation of all the school Pous and signage, planting and landscaping. The project was completed and vested back to Council on 16 June 2023.



## Grants



Grants are a great way for Council to financially support community-led initiatives and create positive change in our communities. Over the last year, Council received 21 grant applications which included WDC Sports (6), Creative NZ Communities (7), Sports NZ Rural Travel Fund (2), WDC Community Grant (5) and Recreational Track Grant (1) with an allocation of over \$50,000.

The money was used for several projects that helped in community development, most notably, the construction of the new DDT1 mountain bike trail, assistance for the Knottingley Giants Disc Golf Tournament, creation of the children's upcycled art and sculpture trail, and the revitalisation of the Waimate Childcare building, among other projects.

## Civil Defence Emergency Management

The "South Canterbury Civil Defence Emergency Management Coordinating Committee" was established a number of years ago to promote effective and collaborative reduction, readiness, response and recovery capability across the South Canterbury councils.

In November 2022, new arrangements were formalised to allow for rostered weather and event monitoring for the Waimate, Timaru and Mackenzie District Councils.

This does not replace or remove any council's ability to activate and staff their own Emergency Operations Centre (EOC) but provides a professional and consistent approach for monitoring and responding to information or requests that require a response from councils' emergency management team.



## Mayors Taskforce for Jobs

The Mayors Taskforce for Jobs, in partnership with the Ministry of Social Development and Local Government New Zealand, extended the Community Recovery Programme for a further 12 months to 30 June 2023, now named Rural Community Resilience Programme. An initial amount of \$220,000 was granted to place 20 people into full-time employment (30 hours

minimum). This target was met in November 2022 and an additional \$12,000 was sought to cover expenditure for the rest of the year. The Employment Coordinator placed people into 52 full-time roles, 9 part-time and 8 casual/temporary roles.



## Corporate Highlights

### Local government elections

The local government elections were held on 8 October 2022 to elect a new Council for a three-year term. The election saw 15 nominations for Ward Councillors and two for the Mayoralty.

With a voter turnout of 52.56% (2,940 votes excluding special votes) the district elected its new Council for the 2022-2025 term. Mayor Craig Rowley, and Councillors Sharyn Cain, Colin Pankhurst, Tom O'Connor and Sandy McAfee were re-elected.

After a brief hiatus, former two-term Councillor Peter Collins returned alongside first time Councillors Rick Stevens, John Begg and Lisa Small. Council bid farewell to former Councillors Sheila Paul, David Owen, Miriam Morton and



Fabia Fox, and thanked them for their hard work, service and dedication to the Waimate District.



## Waimate District Civic Awards



Every year the Waimate District Civic Awards are awarded to volunteers who have been recognised for their community service. This year the selection committee received a high number and outstanding calibre of nominations between December 2022 and January 2023. The annual Civic Award function was held at the Waimate Event Centre on 22 March 2023 where the contributions of four senior volunteers, one youth volunteer and a group/organisation were acknowledged.

The 2023 individual recipients were Andrea Atkinson, John Coles, Peter Hughes and Bern Sommerfeld. The youth recipient was Katelyn Ronson, while the Theatre Company of Waimate was the organisation recognised for their service. The work these unsung heroes do in the community is one of the reasons our district is such a great place to live.

## Tastiest water in the country

Waimate District's Otaiō water supply was declared New Zealand's tastiest tap water at the National Water Taste Test in May 2023 by the Water Industry Operations Group. The supply had previously been a finalist in 2019 and 2021. All entries were judged on four criteria: colour, clarity, smell and taste. The judges congratulated Council for delivering safe and great tasting tap water to a standard declared the best in New Zealand.

The water sample was selected as the official entry to the competition by Councillors in May 2023 following a blind taste test on samples from three Waimate District water supplies.



## New citizens welcomed

Ceremonies were held in July 2022 and May 2023 to welcome 18 Waimate District residents who were granted New Zealand citizenship. Originally from Croatia, the United Kingdom, the Philippines, Germany, India and Belgium, the new citizens administered their oath and were sworn in. They viewed video messages from the Governor-General and the Minister of Internal Affairs, and were presented with small gifts by the Mayor.

As part of the functions, students from the Centennial School and Waimate Main School performed the national anthem, and joined the new citizens, Mayor and Councillors for morning tea.



## Residents' Satisfaction Survey

The independent Waimate District 2023 Residents' Satisfaction Survey was carried out by Key Research between 2 March 2023 and 11 April 2023. The survey covered a wide range of topics including Council communications, distribution and scope of information, district promotion, community engagement, services, facilities, parks, three waters, roading and footpaths, waste management, emergency management, value for money/rates, reputation and overall feedback.

More than 540 participants responded to the survey. The final report is due to be presented to Council in early October 2023 once the national benchmarking figures have been incorporated, and will then be made available to the public on Council's website.

**2023 RESIDENTS' SATISFACTION SURVEY**

**The Waimate District 2023 Residents' Satisfaction Survey covers topics such as:**

- Council communications, distribution and scope of information, district promotion
- Community engagement, services and facilities, parks
- Three waters, roading and footpaths, waste management, emergency management
- Value for money/rates, image, reputation and overall feedback

**WHAT**  
In the coming weeks, residents throughout the Waimate Electoral Roll to take part in the 2023 Waimate District Survey. This survey is completely independent, carried out personally, or identifiable information collected, will remain confidential. Please note, you can only complete the survey if selected.

**WHY**  
Key Research is an independent research company conducting the Waimate District Council. Key Research will protect your privacy and ensure that your information is used only for the purpose of completing the survey to help shape your community.

**HOW**  
**By mail:** Refer to instructions enclosed and return by 20 March 2023.  
**Online:** To complete the survey, go to: <https://survey.keyresearch.co.nz>

**Waimate District Council**

## Independent Auditor's Report

### To the readers of Waimate District Council's annual report for the year ended 30 June 2023

The Auditor-General is the auditor of Waimate District Council (the District Council). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Rudie Tomlinson, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to report on the information in the District Council's annual report that we are required to audit under the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). We refer to this information as "the audited information" in our report.

We are also required to report on:

- whether the District Council has complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- the completeness and accuracy of the District Council's disclosures about its performance against benchmarks that are required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

We refer to this information as "the disclosure requirements" in our report.

We completed our work on 31 October 2023. This is the date on which we give our report.

### Opinion on the audited information

In our opinion:

- the financial statements on pages 31 to 34 and pages 42 to 87:
  - present fairly, in all material respects:
    - the District Council's financial position as at 30 June 2023;
    - the results of the operations and cash flows for the year ended on that date; and
- comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with Public Benefit Entity Reporting Standards Reduced Disclosure Regime;
- the funding impact statement on page 35, presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in the District Council's annual plan;

- the Activities and Service Performance information on pages 95 to 161:
  - presents fairly, in all material respects, the District Council’s levels of service for each group of activities for the year ended 30 June 2023, including:
    - the levels of service achieved compared with the intended levels of service and whether any intended changes to levels of service were achieved;
    - the reasons for any significant variation between the levels of service achieved and the intended levels of service; and
  - complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand; and
- the statement about capital expenditure for each group of activities on pages 89 to 92, presents fairly, in all material respects, actual capital expenditure as compared to the budgeted capital expenditure included in the District Council’s annual plan; and
- the funding impact statement for each group of activities on pages 108, 113, 117, 122, 129, 136, 146, 154 and 161, presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in the District Council’s Long-term plan.

## **Report on the disclosure requirements**

We report that the District Council has:

- complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- made the disclosures about performance against benchmarks as required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 on pages 37 to 40, which represent a complete list of required disclosures and accurately reflects the information drawn from the District Council’s audited information and, where applicable, the District Council’s long-term plan and annual plans.

The basis for our opinion is explained below and we draw attention to other matters. In addition, we outline the responsibilities of the Council and our responsibilities relating to the audited information, we comment on other information, and we explain our independence.

## **Emphasis of matter - uncertainty over the water services reform programme**

Without modifying our opinion, we draw attention to Note 29 on page 87, which outlines developments in the Government’s water services reform programme.

The Water Services Entities Act 2022, as amended by the Water Services Entities Amendment Act 2023 on 23 August 2023 and the Water Services Legislation Act 2023 on 31 August 2023, establishes ten publicly owned water services entities to carry out responsibilities for the delivery of three waters services and related assets and liabilities currently controlled by local authorities. Water services entities’ establishment dates are staggered, with all the water services entities becoming operational between 1 July 2024 and 1 July 2026. The financial impact of the water services reform on the Council

as outlined in note 29 remains uncertain until the relevant water services entity's establishment date is known, and the allocation schedule of assets, liabilities, and other matters to be transferred is approved.

### **Basis for our opinion on the audited information**

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. We describe our responsibilities under those standards further in the "Responsibilities of the auditor for the audited information" section of this report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on the audited information.

### **Responsibilities of the Council for the audited information**

The Council is responsible for meeting all legal requirements that apply to its annual report.

The Council's responsibilities arise under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

The Council is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare the information we audit that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the information we audit the Council is responsible for assessing its ability to continue as a going concern. The Council is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless there is an intention to amalgamate or cease all of the functions of the District Council or there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

### **Responsibilities of the auditor for the audited information**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the audited information, as a whole, is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an audit report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers taken on the basis of this audited information.

For the budget information reported in the audited information, our procedures were limited to checking that the budget information agreed to the District Council's Long-term plan and annual plan.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the audited information.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:

- We identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the audited information, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District Council's internal control.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Council.
- We determine the appropriateness of the reported intended levels of service in the Activities and service performance information, as a reasonable basis for assessing the levels of service achieved and reported by the District Council.
- We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Council and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast a significant doubt on the District Council's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our audit report to the related disclosures in the audited information or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause the District Council to cease to continue as a going concern.
- We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the audited information, including the disclosures, and whether the audited information represents, where applicable, the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- We obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the audited information of the entities or business activities within the group to express an opinion on the consolidated audited information. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with the Council regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

Our responsibilities arise from the Public Audit Act 2001.

## Other information

The Council is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the information included on pages 1 to 12, 15 to 23, 29 to 30, 36, 41 and 88 but does not include the audited information and the disclosure requirements, and our auditor's report thereon.

Our opinion on the audited information and our report on the disclosure requirements do not cover the other information and we do not express any form of audit opinion or assurance conclusion thereon.

Our responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, we consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the audited information and the disclosure requirements, or our knowledge obtained during our work, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on our work, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

## Independence

We are independent of the District Council in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1: International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners (including International Independence Standards) (New Zealand) (PES 1) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

In addition to our audit and our report on the disclosure requirements, we have performed a limited assurance engagement related to the District Council's Debenture Trust Deed. This engagement is compatible with those independence requirements.

Other than these engagements, we have no relationship with, or interests in, the District Council.



Rudie Tomlinson  
Audit New Zealand  
On behalf of the Auditor-General  
Dunedin, New Zealand

# Financial Statements

## Financial Summary

### Council Financial Statistics

	Actual 30 June 2023	Annual Plan 30 June 2023	Actual 30 June 2022	LTP 30 June 2022
Proportion of rates to total revenue	57.3%	67.9%	54.3%	62.4%
Average rates per rateable property (equals Total Rates divided by Total Rateable Units)	\$ 3,051	\$ 3,168	\$ 2,876	\$ 2,888
Net borrowings as a percentage of total assets	1.02%	3.10%	0.95%	3.12%
Borrowings per rateable property	\$ 1,258	\$ 3,757	\$ 1,210	\$ 3,524

### Historical Financial Performance Summary

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000	Actual 30 June 2021 \$000	Actual 30 June 2020 \$000
General/Civic Amenities rates	5,189	4,444	3,814	3,681
Targeted rates	7,882	7,477	7,062	6,757
Net surplus/(deficit)	642	2,461	1,315	(284)
Working capital	2,248	1,240	1,521	3,804
Borrowings	5,390	5,016	2,524	2,595
Net assets	521,530	515,924	452,578	445,908

## Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2023

Note	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000	
<b>Operating revenue</b>				
Rates (net of remissions)	2	13,071	13,076	11,921
Development and financial contributions	3	334	65	524
Subsidies and grants	3	4,784	3,564	5,644
Fees and charges	3	1,424	1,331	1,298
Interest revenue	4	131	5	18
Other revenue	5	3,058	1,219	2,533
<b>Total operating revenue</b>		<b>22,801</b>	<b>19,260</b>	<b>21,938</b>
<b>Operating expenditure</b>				
Personnel costs	6	5,585	5,745	5,345
Depreciation	14	6,603	5,893	5,657
Amortisation	16	32	52	37
Finance costs	4	235	349	161
Other expenses	8	9,703	8,593	8,276
<b>Total operating expenditure</b>		<b>22,159</b>	<b>20,633</b>	<b>19,477</b>
<b>Operating surplus / (deficit) before taxation</b>		<b>642</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>	<b>2,461</b>
Taxation expense	9	-	-	-
<b>Total surplus / (deficit) after tax</b>		<b>642</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>	<b>2,461</b>
<b>Other comprehensive revenue and expenditure</b>				
Increase / (decrease) in revaluation reserves	21	636	25,840	60,154
Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure	21	4,328	658	731
<b>Total other comprehensive revenue and expenditure</b>		<b>4,964</b>	<b>26,498</b>	<b>60,885</b>
<b>Total comprehensive revenue and expenditure</b>		<b>5,606</b>	<b>25,125</b>	<b>63,346</b>

Explanations of major variances against budget are provided in Note 28.

The accompanying accounting policies and notes should be read in conjunction with the financial statements

## Statement of Changes in Equity for the year ended 30 June 2023

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Equity at start of year</b>	515,924	455,626	452,578
Total comprehensive revenue and expenditure	5,606	25,125	63,346
<b>Equity at end of year</b>	<b>521,530</b>	<b>480,751</b>	<b>515,924</b>

The accompanying accounting policies and notes should be read in conjunction with the financial statements

## Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2023

	Note	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Assets</b>				
<b>Current assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	10	4,050	2,724	5,818
Receivables	11	1,923	2,199	2,082
Inventories	12	180	196	193
Other financial assets	13	2	171	1
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>6,154</b>	<b>5,291</b>	<b>8,093</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Property, plant and equipment	14	499,670	474,417	497,911
Forestry assets	15	1,815	2,376	1,932
Intangible assets	16	1,403	210	451
Other financial assets	13	21,429	17,575	17,015
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>524,318</b>	<b>494,578</b>	<b>517,308</b>
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>530,473</b>	<b>499,869</b>	<b>525,402</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
<b>Current liabilities</b>				
Payables and deferred revenue	17	2,860	3,007	3,779
Borrowings and other financial liabilities	20	420	71	2,470
Provisions	18	7	6	6
Employee entitlements	19	620	536	597
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>3,906</b>	<b>3,620</b>	<b>6,853</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Provisions	18	67	61	80
Borrowings and other financial liabilities	20	4,970	15,437	2,545
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b>5,037</b>	<b>15,498</b>	<b>2,626</b>
<b>Equity</b>				
Public equity	21	93,061	101,828	90,565
Special separate and trust funds	21	(487)	(11,809)	1,368
Asset revaluation reserve	21	416,568	382,113	415,932
Other reserves	21	12,387	8,620	8,059
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>521,530</b>	<b>480,751</b>	<b>515,924</b>
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>		<b>530,473</b>	<b>499,869</b>	<b>525,402</b>

The accompanying accounting policies and notes should be read in conjunction with the financial statements

## Statement of Cash Flows for the year ended 30 June 2023

Note	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>			
<b>Cash was received from:</b>			
Receipts from rates revenue	12,980	13,408	11,937
Interest received	131	5	18
Dividends received	188	196	188
Receipts from other revenue	8,071	5,224	8,794
	<b>21,370</b>	<b>18,834</b>	<b>20,937</b>
<b>Cash was applied to:</b>			
Payments to suppliers and employees	16,070	14,328	13,498
Interest paid	235	350	161
	<b>16,306</b>	<b>14,678</b>	<b>13,660</b>
<b>Net cash flow from operating activities</b>	<b>5,064</b>	<b>4,156</b>	<b>7,278</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>			
<b>Cash was received from:</b>			
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	74	-	887
Proceeds from sale of harvested forests	46	-	-
	120	-	887
<b>Cash was applied to:</b>			
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	7,226	14,420	8,582
Purchase of intangible assets	13	125	24
Purchase of silviculture capital expenditure	-	9	-
	7,239	14,554	8,606
<b>Net cash flow from investing activities</b>	<b>(7,119)</b>	<b>(14,554)</b>	<b>(7,719)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>			
<b>Cash was received from:</b>			
Proceeds from borrowings	3,412	10,401	2,565
	3,412	10,401	2,565
<b>Cash was applied to:</b>			
Repayment of borrowings	3,125	164	74
	3,125	164	74
<b>Net cash flow from financing activities</b>	<b>287</b>	<b>10,237</b>	<b>2,491</b>
Net increase / (decrease) in cash held	(1,768)	(161)	2,050
Add cash at start of year (1 July)	5,818	2,885	3,768
<b>Balance at end of year (30 June)</b>	<b>4,050</b>	<b>2,724</b>	<b>5,818</b>
	10		
<b>Represented by:</b>			
Cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts	4,050	2,724	5,818
	10		
	<b>4,050</b>	<b>2,724</b>	<b>5,818</b>

The accompanying accounting policies and notes should be read in conjunction with the financial statements

## Waimate District Council

### Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023 for whole of Council

	Annual Plan 30 June 2022 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	1,448	1,507	1,867	1,941
Targeted rates	10,584	10,564	11,330	11,312
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1,960	2,009	1,856	2,174
Fees and charges	1,181	1,298	1,331	1,424
Interest and dividends from investments	210	207	202	318
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringements, and other receipts	744	1,099	850	1,163
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>16,128</b>	<b>16,683</b>	<b>17,437</b>	<b>18,332</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers	14,246	13,357	14,389	15,180
Finance costs	245	161	350	235
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>14,490</b>	<b>13,518</b>	<b>14,738</b>	<b>15,415</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>3,165</b>	<b>2,699</b>	<b>2,917</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	2,859	3,635	1,707	2,610
Development and financial contributions	63	524	65	334
Increase / (decrease) in debt	8,430	2,491	10,237	287
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	887	-	74
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>11,352</b>	<b>7,538</b>	<b>12,009</b>	<b>3,305</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	510	279	686	111
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	4,683	2,463	1,885	2,396
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	8,097	5,864	5,804	4,731
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(301)	2,096	6,333	(1,017)
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>12,989</b>	<b>10,702</b>	<b>14,708</b>	<b>6,222</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>(1,638)</b>	<b>(3,165)</b>	<b>(2,699)</b>	<b>(2,917)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

In a LTP year, the first year of the LTP serves as the Annual Plan

## Reconciliation of Net Surplus to Funding Impact Statement for the year ended 30 June 2023

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Operating surplus / (deficit) by group of activities</b>			
Water Supply	328	(3)	1,425
Waste Management	55	24	(180)
Stormwater	(3)	-	290
Sewerage	266	74	399
Roading and Footpaths	(915)	(354)	212
Organisation and Governance	693	(386)	(431)
District Planning & Regulatory Services	140	(172)	175
Community Services	45	(76)	(55)
Community Facilities	34	(480)	625
<b>Surplus / (deficit) per statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure</b>	<b>642</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>	<b>2,461</b>
Less donated assets and interest on internal borrowing not included in the FIS	(565)	-	(7)
<b>Surplus / (deficit) before vested assets and internal interest</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>	<b>2,454</b>
Less capital grants, subsidies and donations	(2,610)	(1,707)	(3,635)
Less development and financial contributions	(334)	(65)	(524)
Less revaluation (gains) / losses not included in the FIS	116	(102)	226
Add (gains) / loss on sale and bad debts not included in the FIS	4	-	(827)
Add other non-cash items not included in the FIS	(971)	-	(223)
Add depreciation and amortisation not included in the FIS	6,635	5,946	5,694
	2,840	4,072	711
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>2,917</b>	<b>2,699</b>	<b>3,165</b>
<b>Balance as per Council FIS surplus/(deficit) of funding</b>	<b>2,917</b>	<b>2,699</b>	<b>3,165</b>

## Disclosure Statement for the year ended 30 June 2023

### What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the council's financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The council is required to include this statement in its annual report in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the **regulations**). Refer to the regulations for more information, including the definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

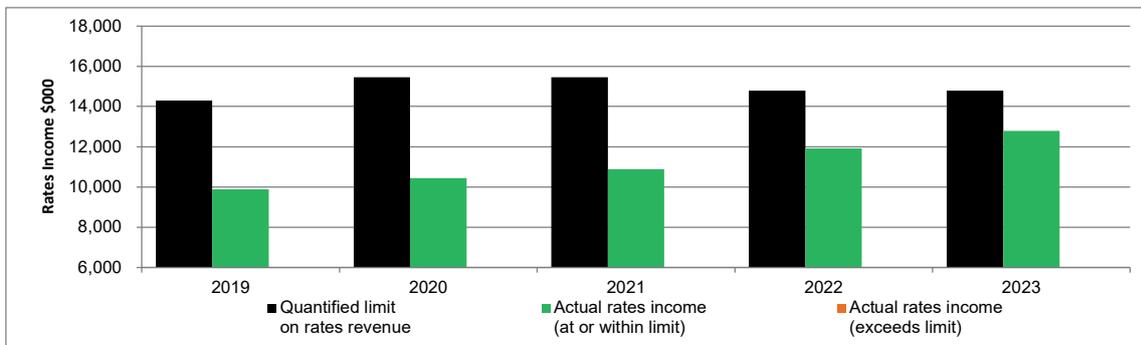
### Rates affordability benchmark

Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

1. Actual rates income is equal to or less than each quantified limit on rates income, and
2. Actual rates increases are equal to or less than each quantified limit on rates increases. Quantified limit based on 0.3% of Capital Value which increases by an estimated 8% every three years at revaluation.

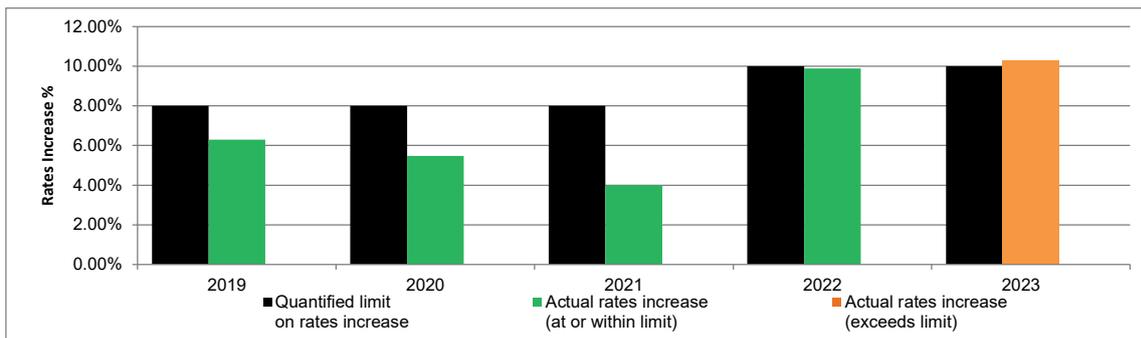
### Rates (income) affordability

The following graph compares Council's actual rates income with the quantified limit on rates income contained in the Financial Strategy section within the Long Term Plan. The quantified limit is 0.30% of Capital Value.



### Rates (increases) affordability

The following graph compares Council's actual rates increases with the quantified limit on rates increases contained in the Financial Strategy section within the Long Term Plan. The quantified limits were: 2019, 2020 and 2021 - 8%, 2022 and 2023 - 10%.



Note that as demonstrated in the above graphs Council has strived and achieved remaining within the total rates requirement as set except for the 2023 year where Council has exceeded the limit due to the timing of updating the rates database relating to building consents in late June 2022.

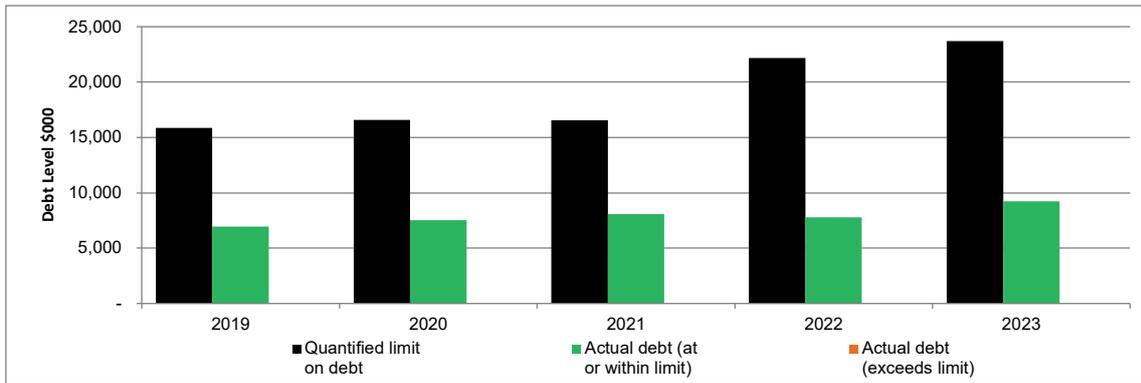
**Debt affordability benchmark**

Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if actual borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

The following graph compares Council's actual borrowing with the quantified limit on borrowing contained in the Financial Strategy section within the Long Term Plan.

The quantified limits on debt were as follows:

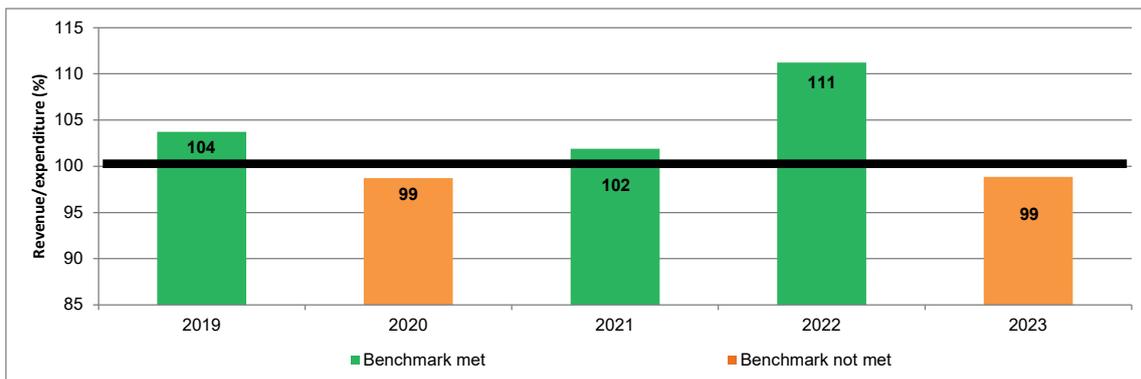
2019 to 2021 calculated as 100% of total income budgeted compared to actual borrowings, and for 2022 and 2023 calculated as 5% of budgeted property, plant and equipment compared to actual borrowings (including internal debt except where specifically borrowed externally).



**Balanced budget benchmark**

Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if revenue is equal to or is greater than operating expenses.

The following graph displays Council's actual revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment):



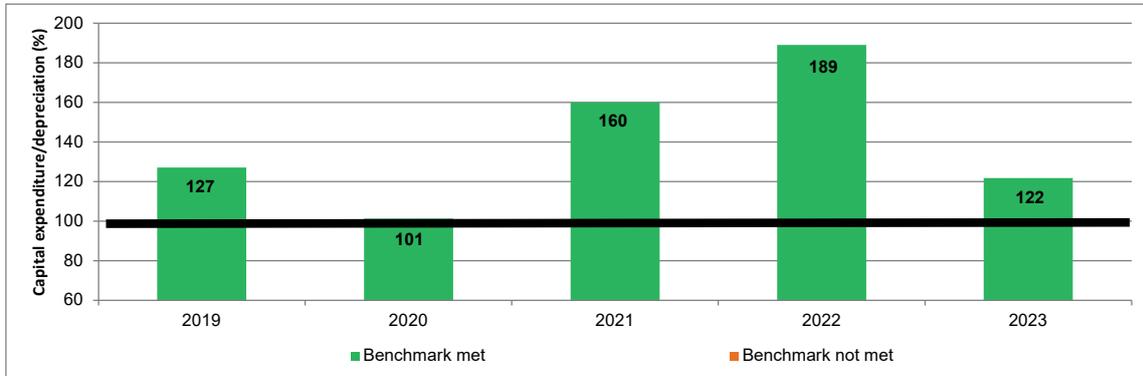
Council has previously decided not to fully fund the depreciation cost of specific assets. This may be for a number of different reasons: that Council has resolved not to replace the asset; that it is unfair to existing ratepayers to pay for a new asset and its replacement; that annual maintenance will maintain the service level; that Council can fundraise or borrow the funds in the future to replace the asset; that Council wishes to smooth the rate impact of revaluations.

The decisions around not fully funding depreciation have the largest impact on the deficit or surplus. There are a number of other items that may have an impact: Grants, Subsidies or donations received for Capital Expenditure; Self funding activities that do not contribute to the rate or receive a rate allocation which may be funded from reserve funds; forestry activity where harvest revenue may be outside the period under review; rate funding for contributions to Reserve Funds for use at a time in the future; operating expenditure and grants funded by Reserve Funds; rates smoothing relative to the nature of the expenditure to spread the funding over more than one year to manage the rating impact.

### Essential services benchmark

Council meets the essential services benchmark if capital expenditure on network services (infrastructure related to: water supply; sewerage and treatment and disposal of sewage; stormwater drainage; flood protection and control works; and provision of roads and footpaths) is equal to or is greater than depreciation on those network services.

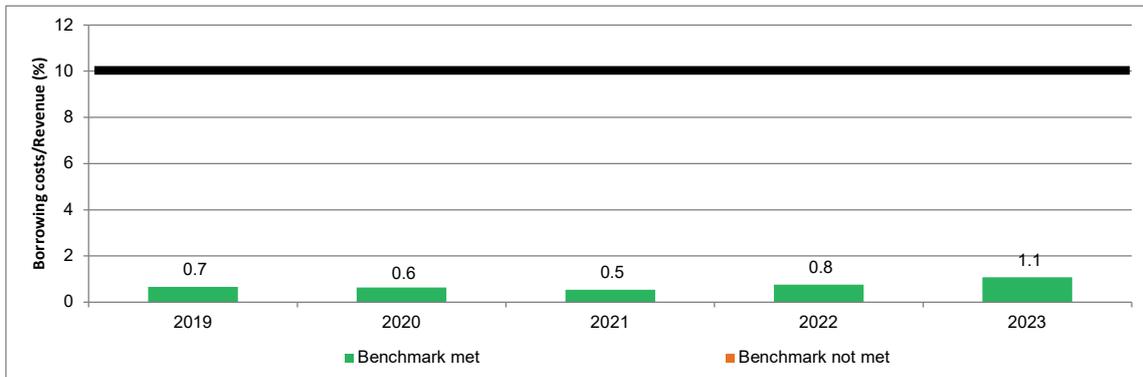
The following graph displays Council's capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on those network services:



### Debt servicing benchmark

Because Statistics New Zealand projects the district's population will grow more slowly than the national population growth, Council meets the debt servicing benchmark if borrowing costs are equal to or are less than 10% of revenue.

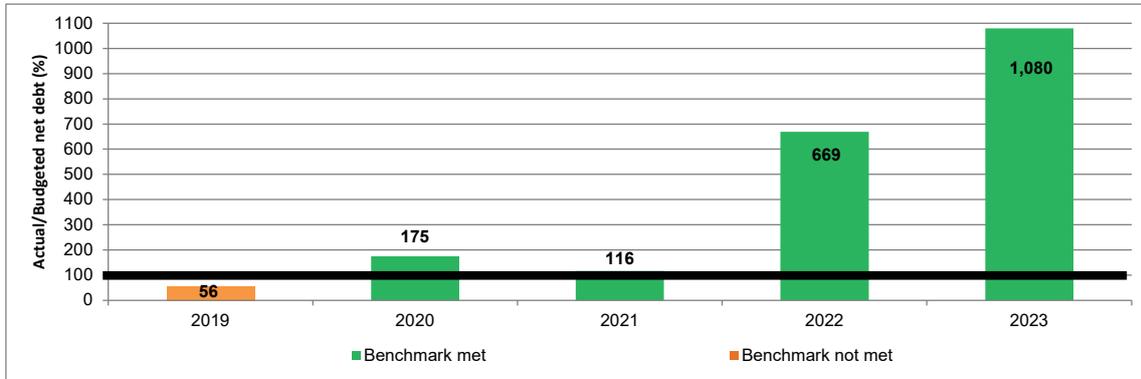
The following graph displays Council's borrowing costs as a proportion of actual revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment):



**Debt control benchmark**

Council meets the debt control benchmark if actual net debt is equal to or is less than planned net debt.

The following graph displays Council's actual net debt as a proportion of planned net debt. **Net debt** means financial liabilities less financial assets (exclusive of trade and other receivables):



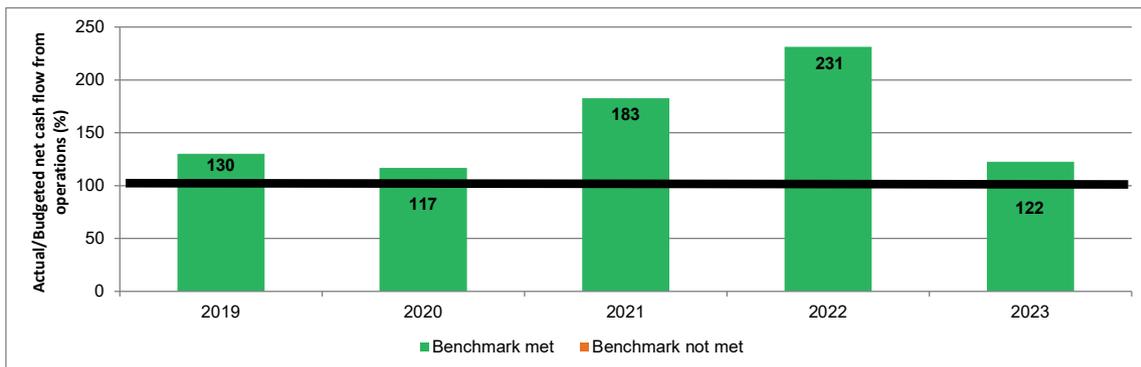
The above graph will show "benchmark met" wherever Council is better off (either less indebted or with greater net assets) than planned. In the graph above Council had net assets greater than planned net assets, except for the 2019 year. The benchmark was not met in 2019 due to a reduction in the value of the Alpine Energy Limited investment compared to the budget which included an increased investment value.

The planned debt for 2022 and 2023 was not fully required due to a delay in some infrastructure capital projects.

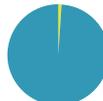
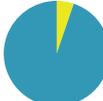
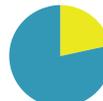
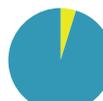
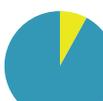
**Operations control benchmark**

Council meets the operations control benchmark if actual net cash flow from operations is equal to or is greater than planned net cash flow from operations.

The following graph displays Council's actual net cash flow from operations as a proportion of planned net cash flow from operations.



## Activities - Rates vs Other Revenue

	How operating costs are funded	Rates proportion of total Rates	Rates 2022/23
<b>Water Supply</b> Urban Water - Two secure ground water bores and associated reticulation  Rural Water - Six rural water schemes	■ Rates 77% ■ Other, including fees and charges 23%	 21.9%	\$ 2,870,042
<b>Waste Management</b> Recycling and refuse collection and disposal services for urban and rural areas	■ Rates 87% ■ Other, including fees and charges 13%	 12.5%	\$ 1,644,265
<b>Stormwater Drainage</b> Underground pipe system for the removal of surplus surface water in the urban area	■ Rates 100% ■ Other, including fees and charges 0%	 1.1%	\$ 140,319
<b>Sewerage and Sewage</b> An urban system comprised of gravity sewer mains, gravity lateral connections, manholes  A treatment and disposal facility	■ Rates 63% ■ Other, including fees and charges 37%	 5.2%	\$ 682,300
<b>Roading and Footpaths</b> A district wide network of sealed and unsealed roads, excluding State Highways 1 and 82  Bridges, culverts, footpaths, signage, and street lighting	■ Rates 42% ■ Other, including fees and charges 58%	 21.6%	\$ 2,835,131
<b>Community Facilities</b> Camping grounds and cabins  Cemeteries  Managing Parks and Reserves  Swimming pool in Waimate  Waimate Event Centre  Property - A collection of land and buildings	■ Rates 49% ■ Other, including fees and charges 51%	 14.6%	\$ 1,915,647
<b>Organisation and Governance</b> Operational support of the Council's decision-making  Strategic Planning and Reporting  District wide governance by the Mayor and Councillors  Investments - Managing Council's share holdings, including forestry	■ Rates 17% ■ Other, including fees and charges 83%	 10.5%	\$ 1,372,394
<b>District Planning &amp; Regulatory Services</b> Building Control services  Resource Management  Emergency Management  Health Services and Noise Control  Animal Management	■ Rates 43% ■ Other, including fees and charges 57%	 4.8%	\$ 623,557
<b>Community Services</b> Economic Development and Promotions  Administration of grants  District Library service	■ Rates 78% ■ Other, including fees and charges 22%	 8.0%	\$ 1,040,261

## Statement of Accounting Policies

### Reporting entity

Waimate District Council (the Council) is a territorial local authority governed by the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The Downlands Rural Water Scheme is a joint arrangement domiciled and operating in New Zealand and established under the LGA. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Council is a separate legal entity and does not have any subsidiaries.

The primary objective of the Council is to provide goods and services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, the Council has designated itself as a public benefit entity (PBE) for the purposes of PBE IPSAS.

The financial statements and activities and service performance information of the Council are for the year ended 30 June 2023. The financial statements and activities and service performance information were authorised for issue by Council on 31 October 2023.

### Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the year.

### Statement of compliance

The financial statements and activities and service performance information of the Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014, which includes the requirement to comply with New Zealand generally accepted accounting practice (NZ GAAP).

The financial statements and activities and service performance information of the Council have been prepared in accordance with Tier 2 PBE accounting standards, as Total Expenditure is below the \$30 million threshold. Certain prior period revenue and expenditure has been reclassified between functional categories for consistency with the current period.

### Measurement base

The financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except where modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment property, forestry assets and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

### Functional and presentation currency

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000). The functional currency of the Council is New Zealand dollars.

### Changes in accounting policies

The following changes in accounting policies were applied during the financial year:

#### **New or amended standards adopted**

##### *PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments*

PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments replaces PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement and is effective for the year ending 30 June 2023. The main changes under the standard relevant to the Council are:

- New financial asset classification requirements for determining whether an asset is measured at fair value or amortised cost.
- A new impairment model for financial assets based on expected losses, which might result in the earlier recognition of impairment losses.

##### *PBE FRS 48 Service Performance Reporting*

This Standard establishes new requirements for the selection and presentation of service performance information. The Council has adopted PBE FRS 48. The main change between PBE FRS 48 and PBE IPSAS 1 Presentation of Financial Statements is that PBE FRS 48 requires additional information to be disclosed on the judgements that have the most significant effect on the selection, measurement, aggregation, and presentation of service performance information. This is disclosed on page 96 of the service performance information.

### **Significant accounting policies**

The following accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of results and the financial position have been applied:

#### **Revenue**

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

#### **Rates revenue**

Rates are set annually by a resolution from Council and relate to a financial year. All ratepayers are invoiced within the financial year to which the rates have been set. Rates revenue is recognised on a quarterly basis when the invoice is issued.

Revenue from water rates by meter is recognised on an accrual basis. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis.

#### **Grant Revenue**

Government grants are received from Waka Kotahi (New Zealand Transport Agency), which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

#### **Provision of services**

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided as a percentage of the total services to be provided.

#### **Vested assets**

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as revenue. Assets vested in the Waimate District Council are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained.

#### **Sale of goods**

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

#### **Development & Financial contributions**

Development and Financial contributions are recognised as revenue when the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contributions were charged. Otherwise development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

#### **Borrowing Costs**

All borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

#### **Grant expenditure**

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of the Council's decision.

#### **Foreign currency transactions**

Foreign currency transactions (including those for which foreign exchange contracts are held) are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

## **Income tax**

Income tax expense is the aggregate of current period movements in relation to both current and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable surplus for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount of income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable surplus.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the Council expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset and liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting surplus nor taxable surplus.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the operating surplus/(deficit) for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive revenue or expenditure or directly in equity.

## **Leases**

### **Operating leases**

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

### **Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within trade and other payables in current liabilities in the Statement of Financial Position.

### **Trade and other receivables**

Trade and other receivables are recorded at the amount due, less an allowance for expected credit losses (ECL). The Council apply the simplified ECL model of recognising lifetime ECL for receivables. In measuring ECLs, receivables have been grouped into rates receivables, and other receivables, and assessed on a collective basis as they possess shared credit risk characteristics. They have then been grouped based on the days past due. A provision matrix is then established based on historical credit loss experience, adjusted for forward looking factors specific to the debtors and the economic environment.

Rates are "written-off":

- when remitted in accordance with the Council's rates remission policy; and
- in accordance with the write-off criteria of sections 90A (where rates cannot be reasonably recovered) and 90B (in relation to Māori freehold land) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

No rates were written off during the year (previous year nil).

Other receivables are written-off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery

### **Previous accounting policy**

In the previous year, the allowance for credit losses was based on the incurred credit loss model. An allowance for credit losses was recognised only when there was objective evidence that the amount due would not be fully collected.

### **Fair Value**

Debtors and other receivables are non-interest bearing and receipt is normally on 30-day terms, therefore the carrying value of receivables approximates their fair value.

There is no concentration of credit risk with respect to receivables outside the Council, as the Council has a large number of customers.

## **Impairment**

Council does not provide for any impairment on rates receivables as it has various powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2022 to recover any outstanding debts. These powers allow Council to commence legal proceedings to recover any rates that remain unpaid 4 months after the due date for payment. If payment has not been made within 3 months of the Court's judgement, then Council can apply to the Registrar of the High Court to have the judgement enforced by sale or lease of the rating unit.

Ratepayers can apply for payment plan options in special circumstances. Where such payment plans are in place, debts are discounted to their present value of future payments if the effect of discounting is material.

## **Other financial assets**

Other financial assets (other than shares in subsidiaries) are initially recognised at fair value. They are then classified as, and subsequently measured under, the following categories:

1. Amortised Cost
2. Fair value through surplus or deficit (FVTSD), or
3. Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenses (FVTOCRE).

Transaction costs are included in the value of the financial asset at initial recognition unless it has been designated at FVTSD, in which case it is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The classification of a financial asset depends on its cash flow characteristics and the Council's management model for managing them.

A financial asset is classified and subsequently measured at amortised cost if it gives rise to cash flows that are 'solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI)' on the principal outstanding and is held within a management model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows of the asset.

A financial asset is classified and subsequently measured at FVTOCRE if it gives rise to cash flows that are SPPI and held within a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets.

Financial assets that do not meet the criteria to be measured at amortised cost or FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at FVTSD. However, the Council may elect at initial recognition to designate an equity investment not held for trading as subsequently measured at FVTOCRE.

### *Subsequent measurement of financial assets at FVTOCRE*

#### Unlisted Shares and Listed Bonds

Financial assets in this category that are debt instruments are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, there is no assessment for impairment when fair value falls below the cost of the investment. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified to surplus and deficit.

Financial Assets in this category that are equity instruments designated as FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense. There is no assessment for impairment when fair value falls below the cost of the investment. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in the other comprehensive revenue and expense is transferred to accumulated funds within equity. The Council designate into this category its Alpine Energy Limited shares.

#### *Expected credit loss allowance (ECL)*

The Council recognises an allowance for ECLs for all debt instruments not classified as FVTSD. ECLs are the probability-weighted estimate of credit losses, measured at the present value of cash shortfalls, which is the difference between the cash flows due to Council in accordance with the contract and the cash flows it expects to receive. ECLs are discounted at the effective interest rate of the financial asset.

ECL's are recognised in two stages. ECLs are provided for credit losses that result from default events that are possible within the next 12 months (a 12-month ECL). However, if there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition, the loss allowance is based on losses possible for the remaining life of the financial asset (Lifetime ECL). When determining whether the credit risk of a financial asset has increased significantly since initial recognition, the Council considers reasonable and supportable information that is relevant without undue cost or effort. This includes both quantitative and qualitative information and analysis based on the Council's historical experience and informed credit assessment and included forward-looking information.

The Council consider a financial asset to be in default when the financial asset is more than 90 days past due. The Council may determine a default occurs prior to this if internal or external information indicates the entity is unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full.

#### **Joint arrangement**

A joint arrangement is an arrangement over which two or more parties have joint control. Joint control exists when there is a binding agreement between the parties involved in the arrangement and this agreement requires the relevant activities of the arrangement to be decided by unanimous consent from all parties involved in the arrangement.

For joint arrangements, the Council recognises in its financial statements its assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses relating to its share in the arrangement.

The Council has a joint arrangement with the Timaru District Council and Mackenzie District Council for the Downlands Rural Water Scheme. The Downlands Rural Water Scheme is a joint operation rather than a joint venture because the three Council's jointly own their specified share of the whole scheme and have rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement, due to the structure of the arrangement not being through a separate vehicle. Council's share in this joint arrangement equates to 14%, with Timaru District Council's share being 82% and Mackenzie District Council's 4%.

#### **Inventory**

Inventory held for distribution or consumption in the provision of services that are not supplied on a commercial basis are measured at cost, adjusted when applicable, for any loss of service potential. Where inventory is acquired at no cost or for nominal consideration, the cost is the current replacement cost at the date of acquisition.

Inventories held for use in the production of goods and services on a commercial basis are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value. The cost of purchased inventory is determined using the first-in first-out (FIFO) method.

The amount of any write-down for the loss of service potential or from cost to net realisable value is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) in the period of the write-down.

When land held for development and future resale is transferred from investment property, plant and equipment to inventory, the fair value of the land at the date of the transfer is its deemed cost.

Costs directly attributable to the developed land are capitalised to inventory, with the exception of infrastructural asset costs which are capitalised to property, plant and equipment.

#### **Non-current assets held for sale**

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of assets held for sale are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have previously been recognised.

Non-current assets held for sale (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

## Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment consists of:

Operational assets - These include land, buildings, library books, plant and equipment and motor vehicles.

Restricted assets - Restricted assets are parks and reserves owned by the Council that provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

Infrastructural assets - Infrastructural assets are the fixed utility systems owned by the Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, sewer reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewer pump stations.

Property, plant and equipment is shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

### Revaluation

Land and buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructural assets are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years. All other assets are carried at depreciated historical cost less impairment losses.

The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are accounted for on a class of asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expenditure and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure but is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit). Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) will be recognised first in the operating surplus/(deficit) up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenditure.

### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

Property, plant and equipment is recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the operating surplus/(deficit). When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land (which also includes the landfill and water races), at rates which will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Infrastructural assets		Depreciable life (years)	Depreciable rate (SL%)
<b>Roading</b>	Land and Formation	Not depreciable	
	Formation	Not depreciable	
	Pavement Surface	5 - 18	5.6% - 20.0%
	Pavement Unsealed	Not depreciable	
	Pavement Base-course	100	1.0%
	Pavement Sub-base	Not depreciable	
	Drainage	40 - 100	1.0% - 2.5%
	Surface Water Channel	50 - 80	1.3% - 2.0%
	Footpaths	25 - 30	3.3% - 4.0%
	Sign	15 - 30	3.3% - 6.7%
	Street Lighting	25 - 30	3.3% - 4.0%
	Traffic Facilities	15 - 50	2.0% - 6.7%
	Bridges	70 - 100	1.0% - 1.4%
	Culvert Bridges	40 - 100	1.0% - 2.5%
	Drain Fords	40	2.5%
	Land under roads	Not depreciable	
<b>Water</b>	Urban Schemes (inc non-pipe)	1 - 105	0.95% - 100.00%
	Rural Schemes (inc non-pipe)	1 - 100	1.00% - 100.00%
	Downlands Water Scheme	1 - 100	1.00% - 100.00%

<b>Infrastructural assets</b>		<b>Depreciable life (years)</b>	<b>Depreciable rate (SL%)</b>
<b>Wastewater</b>	Laterals	80	1.25%
	Manholes	150	0.67%
	Mains Reticulation	60 - 150	0.67% - 1.67%
	Ponds (inc outlets)	15 - 150	0.67% - 6.67%
	Other Assets	10 - 150	0.67% - 10.0%
<b>Sanitation</b>	Solid Waste Assets	3 - 100	1.00% - 34.00%
<b>Stormwater</b>	Pipes	80 - 150	0.67% - 1.25%
	Open Drains	Not depreciable	
	Nodes	120	0.83%
	Elephant Hill drainage	25 - 26	3.90% - 4.00%

<b>Operational assets</b>		<b>Depreciable life (years)</b>	<b>Depreciable rate (SL% or DV%)</b>
	Buildings	5 - 60	1.67% - 20.00% SL
	Furniture and fittings	10 - 20	10.00% - 20.00% DV
	Office equipment	10	20.00% DV
	Plant and machinery	6 - 20	10.00% - 33.34% DV
	Motor vehicles	10	20.00% DV
	Library books	20	10.00% DV
	Computer hardware	10	20.00% DV

Because of the unique nature of the Waimate Event Centre (WEC), specific depreciation rates have been applied to the components of this asset:

WEC - Structure / External Fabric	28.0 - 78.1	1.28% - 3.57% SL
WEC - Services (inc Stormwater Services)	42.9	2.33% SL
WEC - Internal Fit out	33.0	3.03% SL

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

#### **Intangible assets**

##### **Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) - Carbon credits**

Purchased carbon credits are recognised at cost on acquisition, and are not subsequently revalued. Free carbon credits received from the Crown are recognised at fair value on receipt. They are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually. They are derecognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

##### **Software acquisition and development**

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Subsequent staff training costs are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) when incurred.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

##### **Amortisation**

ETS Carbon credits do not attract amortisation as they have an indefinite life. The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when an asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

	<b>Useful life (years)</b>	<b>Amortisation rate (DV%)</b>
Computer software	8	20%

### **Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets**

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or that are not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for indicators of impairment at each balance date. When there is an indicator of impairment the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

Value in use is depreciated replacement cost for an asset where the future economic benefits or service potential of the asset are not primarily dependent on the asset's ability to generate net cash flows and where the entity would, if deprived of the asset, replace its remaining future economic benefits or service potential.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit), a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

For assets not carried at a revalued amount (other than goodwill), the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

### **Forestry assets**

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated cost to sell for one growth cycle. Fair value is determined using the Hybrid method. The Hybrid method procedure is detailed in the Forestry Assets note.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less estimated costs to sell and from a change in fair value less estimated costs to sell are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit).

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the operating surplus/(deficit) when incurred.

### **Payables and deferred revenue**

Creditors and other payables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

### **Borrowings and other financial liabilities**

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value net of transactions costs incurred. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Financial liabilities are generally classified and measured at amortised cost, unless they meet the criteria for classification at fair value through profit or loss.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the balance date or if the borrowings are expected to be settled after 12 months of balance date.

### **Employee entitlements**

#### **Short-term employee entitlements**

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay.

These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within twelve months, and sick leave.

A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that compensated absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

A liability and an expense is recognised for bonuses where the Council has a contractual obligation or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

### **Long-term employee entitlements**

Employee benefits that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actual entitlement basis at current rates of pay accrued on the number of years service. Entitlements have not been calculated on an actual basis as this would not be significantly different from the method used. The calculations are based on likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information.

#### ***Presentation of employee entitlements***

Sick leave, annual leave, vested long service leave, and non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date, are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

### **Salaries and wages**

Salaries and wages are recognised as an expense as employees provide services.

### **Superannuation schemes**

#### ***Defined benefit scheme***

The Council pays employer contributions to the Defined Benefit Plan Contributors Scheme (the scheme), which is managed by the Board of Trustees of the National Provident Fund. The scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme.

Insufficient information is available to use defined benefit plan accounting, as it is not possible to determine from the terms of the scheme the extent to which the scheme's surplus or deficit will affect future contributions by individual employers, as there is no prescribed basis for allocation. The scheme is therefore accounted for as a defined contribution scheme. Further information on this scheme is disclosed in the Contingencies Note.

#### ***Defined contribution scheme***

Obligations for contributions KiwiSaver, SuperEasy, and other National Provident Fund schemes are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are recognised as an expense in the operating surplus/(deficit) when incurred.

### **Equity**

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components:

- . Public equity
- . Special separate and trust funds
- . Asset revaluation reserves
- . Other reserves

#### **Special separate and trust funds**

These are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. The Council may alter them without references to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

The Council's objectives, policies and processes for managing capital are described in the Capital Management Note.

#### **Asset revaluation reserves**

These reserves relate to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

#### **Goods and services tax (GST)**

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for debtors and other receivables and creditors and other payables, which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. GST not recoverable as input tax is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the Statement of Cash Flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

#### **Budget figures**

The budget figures are those approved by the Council in its 2021-31 Long Term Plan. The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted in preparing these financial statements.

#### **Cost allocation**

The cost of service for each significant activity of Council has been derived using the cost allocation system outlined below:

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff time surveys and floor area.

There have been no changes to the cost allocation methodology during the year.

#### **Statement of cash flows**

Cash means cash balances on hand, held in bank accounts, demand deposits and other highly liquid investments in which Council invests as part of its day-to-day cash management. GST is disclosed net as disclosing gross amounts does not provide any further meaningful information.

Operating activities include cash received from all revenue sources and cash payments made for the supply of goods and services. Agency transactions are recognised as receipts and payments in the Statement of Cash Flows because they flow through the Council's main bank account.

Investing activities are those activities relating to the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets.

Financing activities comprise the change in equity and debt structure of the Council.

#### **Critical accounting estimates and assumptions**

In preparing these financial statements, estimates and assumptions have been made concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed below:

##### *Landfill aftercare provision*

The Provisions Note provides information about the estimates and assumptions surrounding the landfill aftercare provision.

##### *Fair value of land, buildings and infrastructural assets*

The Property, Plant and Equipment Note provides information about the estimates and assumptions applied in determining the fair value of land, buildings and infrastructural assets.

##### *Fair value of Alpine Energy investment*

The Other Financial Assets Note provides information about the estimates and assumptions applied in determining the fair value of the Alpine Energy Limited investment.

##### *Fair Value of forestry assets*

The Forestry Asset Note provides information about the estimates and assumptions applied in determining the fair value of Council's forestry investment.

#### **Critical judgments in applying Council's accounting policies**

Management has exercised the following critical judgments in applying accounting policies:

##### *Classification of property*

The Council owns a number of properties held to provide housing to the community. The receipt of market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding them. The properties are held for service delivery objectives as part of the Council's social housing policy. The properties are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

## Notes to the Financial Statements

Note 1 - Summary of revenue and expenditure for groups of activities.....	<b>53</b>	Note 22 - Capital Commitments.....	<b>79</b>
Note 2 - Rates.....	<b>54</b>	Note 23 - Contingencies.....	<b>80</b>
Note 3 - Contributions, Subsidies and Grants, and Fees and Charges....	<b>55</b>	Note 24 - Related Party Transactions and Key Management Personnel .....	<b>81</b>
Note 4 - Interest Revenue/Finance Costs.....	<b>55</b>	Note 25 - Financial Instrument.....	<b>82</b>
Note 5 - Other Revenue .....	<b>56</b>	Note 26 - Capital Management.....	<b>84</b>
Note 6 - Personnel Costs .....	<b>57</b>	Note 27 - Insurance Disclosure .....	<b>85</b>
Note 7 - Depreciation and Amortisation by Group of Activity.....	<b>59</b>	Note 28 - Explanation of Major Variances against Budget.....	<b>86</b>
Note 8 - Other Expenses.....	<b>59</b>	Note 29 - Water Services Reform Programme .....	<b>87</b>
Note 9 - Taxation Expense.....	<b>60</b>	Note 30 - Events After Balance Date.....	<b>87</b>
Note 10 - Cash and Cash Equivalents.....	<b>60</b>		
Note 11 - Receivables.....	<b>61</b>		
Note 12 - Inventories.....	<b>62</b>		
Note 13 - Other Financial Assets .....	<b>62</b>		
Note 14 - Property, Plant and Equipment.....	<b>63</b>		
Note 15 - Forestry Assets .....	<b>68</b>		
Note 16 - Intangible Assets .....	<b>69</b>		
Note 17 - Payables and Deferred Revenue.....	<b>70</b>		
Note 18 - Provisions .....	<b>71</b>		
Note 19 - Employee Entitlements .....	<b>71</b>		
Note 20 - Borrowings and Other Financial Liabilities .....	<b>72</b>		
Note 21 - Equity.....	<b>73</b>		

## Notes to the Financial Statements

### 1 Summary of revenue and expenditure for group of activities

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Revenue</b>		
Community Facilities	3,855	4,212
Community Services	1,337	1,544
District Planning & Reg. Serv.	1,449	1,319
Organisation and Governance	7,946	6,197
Roading and Footpaths	6,791	6,351
Water Supply	3,740	4,238
Sewerage and Sewage	1,070	997
Waste Management	1,883	1,504
Stormwater	140	407
<b>Total revenue by group including internal revenue</b>	<b>28,213</b>	<b>26,769</b>
<b>Less internal revenue by group of activities as follows:</b>		
Community Facilities	(490)	(431)
Community Services	(11)	(10)
District Planning & Reg. Serv.	(12)	(6)
Organisation and Governance	(4,778)	(4,288)
Roading and Footpaths	(1)	-
Water Supply	(110)	(89)
Sewerage and Sewage	(8)	(6)
Waste Management	(2)	()
Stormwater	-	(1)
<b>Total internal revenue</b>	<b>(5,412)</b>	<b>(4,831)</b>
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>22,801</b>	<b>21,938</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>		
Community Facilities	3,821	3,588
Community Services	1,292	1,598
District Planning & Reg. Serv.	1,309	1,144
Organisation and Governance	7,254	6,628
Roading and Footpaths	7,706	6,139
Water Supply	3,413	2,813
Sewerage and Sewage	804	598
Waste Management	1,828	1,684
Stormwater	143	117
<b>Total expenditure by group including internal expenditure</b>	<b>27,571</b>	<b>24,308</b>
<b>Less internal expenditure by group of activities as follows:</b>		
Community Facilities	(723)	(744)
Community Services	(412)	(363)
District Planning & Reg. Serv.	(488)	(460)
Organisation and Governance	(1,342)	(1,176)
Roading and Footpaths	(912)	(797)
Water Supply	(893)	(762)
Sewerage and Sewage	(185)	(163)
Waste Management	(409)	(330)
Stormwater	(48)	(40)
<b>Total internal expenditure</b>	<b>(5,412)</b>	<b>(4,831)</b>
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>22,159</b>	<b>19,477</b>

## 2 Rates

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>General rates</b>	1,812	1,405
<b>Civic Amenities rates</b>	3,404	3,063
<b>Targeted rates attributable to activities:</b>		
Water Supply	2,869	2,715
Sewerage	682	613
Waste Management	1,091	1,026
Waimate Event Centre	193	190
Roading and Footpaths	2,835	2,742
Civil Defence	185	164
Community halls	53	51
<b>Total rates</b>	<b>13,124</b>	<b>11,969</b>
<b>Rates remissions</b>		
Land used for sport	(10)	(8)
Halls, community centres, and other organisations	(12)	(12)
Waimate District Event Centre remission	(18)	(18)
Civic Amenities for multiple SUIP rating units	(12)	(11)
<b>Total remissions</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>(48)</b>
<b>Rates (net of remissions)</b>	<b>13,071</b>	<b>11,921</b>

### Rates written off

The Chief Executive approved nil (2022: nil) write-off of rates receivable during the year under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 sections 90A and 90B.

### Rates remissions

Rates revenue reported has been reduced by rates remissions, which are remitted in accordance with Council's Rates Remission and Postponement Policy available on Council's website.

### LGFA Guarantee and Indemnity Deed disclosure

The Council is required by the LGFA Guarantee and Indemnity Deed to disclose in its financial statements (or notes) its annual rates income. The Multi-Issuer Deed defines annual rates income as an amount equal to the total revenue from any funding mechanism authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 together with any revenue received by the Council from other local authorities for services provided by the Council for which those other local authorities rate. The annual rates income of the Council for the year ended 30 June 2023 for the purposes of the LGFA Guarantee and Indemnity Deed disclosure is shown below:

Rates (net of remissions)	\$ 13,071	\$ 11,921
---------------------------	-----------	-----------

### Rating base information

Total rating units at the start of the financial year	4,427	4,386
Total capital value of rating units at the start of the financial year (\$000)	\$ 4,977,143	\$ 4,950,231
Total land value of rating units at the start of the financial year (\$000)	\$ 3,217,008	\$ 3,206,018

### 3 Contributions, Subsidies and grants, and Fees and charges

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Development and financial contributions</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>524</b>
Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency roading subsidies	3,641	3,510
Three Waters Stimulus Fund grant	638	1,250
Mayors Taskforce for Jobs grant	237	415
New Zealand Libraries Partnership Programme	-	171
Drinking Water Standards upgrade subsidy	-	137
Other grants	268	160
<b>Subsidies and grants</b>	<b>4,784</b>	<b>5,644</b>
Building and resource consent charges	556	487
Camping fees	437	427
Dog registration and animal control fees	132	119
Cemetery fees	82	45
Swimming pool revenue	28	27
Library fees	10	7
Refuse collection and disposal	134	133
Other	45	52
<b>Fees and charges</b>	<b>1,424</b>	<b>1,298</b>

There are no unfulfilled conditions and other contingencies attached to government grants recognised.

### 4 Interest revenue / Finance costs

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Interest revenue</b>		
Interest on term deposits and call accounts	131	18
<b>Total interest revenue</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Finance costs</b>		
Interest on bank borrowings	235	161
<b>Total finance costs</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>161</b>

## 5 Other revenue

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Petrol tax	94	91
Dividend revenue	188	188
Rates penalties	129	102
Forestry sales	46	-
Vested assets - White Horse redevelopment project	331	-
Vested assets - McHenry's Road pavement	234	-
Carbon credit income	971	223
Gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment	41	914
Other, including rental revenue and other miscellaneous income	1,024	1,015
<b>Total other revenue</b>	<b>3,058</b>	<b>2,533</b>

### Operating leases as lessor

Council leases its vacant land and property under operating leases. The majority of these leases have non-cancellable terms between 1 to 60 months. The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Non-cancellable operating leases as lessor</b>		
Not later than one year	77	120
Later than one year, not later than five years	15	135
Later than five years	-	6
	<b>92</b>	<b>261</b>

No contingent rents have been recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure during the period.

## 6 Personnel costs

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Salaries and Wages	5,227	4,969
Employer contributions to multi-employer defined benefit plans and defined contribution plans	335	315
Increase/(decrease) in employee entitlements	23	61
<b>Total personnel costs</b>	<b>5,585</b>	<b>5,345</b>

### Further information

Employer contributions to multi-employer defined benefit plans and defined contribution plans include contributions to KiwiSaver, SuperEasy at work, Supertrust, AXA, National Provident Fund, and Lumpsum.

The DBP Contributors Scheme ('the Scheme') is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme.

Insufficient information is available to use defined benefit accounting, as it is not possible to determine, from the terms of the Scheme, the extent to which the deficit will affect future contributions by employers, as there is no prescribed basis for allocation.

The current employer contribution rate is four times contributor contributions, inclusive of Employer Contribution Withholding Tax. The Actuary has recommended the employer contribution rate of four times contributor contributions continues.

As at 31 March 2023, the DBPC Scheme had a past service surplus of \$0.2 million (1.1% of the net assets). This amount is exclusive of Employer Superannuation Contribution Tax. This surplus was calculated using a discount rate equal to the expected return on the assets but otherwise the assumptions and methodology were consistent with the requirements of PBE IPSAS 39.

The key assumptions in the review were:

- the allowance for future administration expenses, which at 31 March 2023 was moved from being substantially included in the past service liabilities to being included in future service liabilities;
- the difference between the future investment returns and the rates of CPI inflation assumed when calculating future factors for transfers from the DBPC Scheme to the DBPA Scheme;
- the pensioner mortality assumptions assumed when calculating future factors for transfers from this Scheme to the DBP Annuitants Scheme. At 31 March 2023 these were based on the results of a recent pensioners' mortality investigation. In each case they include an allowance for improving mortality;
- the future investment returns assumed for the DBPC Scheme over the next ten years.

The following table shows the DBPC Scheme investment return over the next ten years, and the difference between investment return and CPI inflation assumed when calculating future factors for transfers from the DBPC Scheme to the DBPA Scheme.

Valuation date	31 March 2023 %	31 March 2022 %
DBPC Scheme future investment return, next 10 years	4.1	3.1
Transfer factors: Difference between investment return and CPI inflation		
First year	(0.3)	(2.1)
Second year	1.4	0.2
Third year	1.9	0.6
4th - 10th years	1.9	1.0
Thereafter	1.3	1.0

The DBPC Scheme had 44 members at 31 March 2023, with 1 of these an employee of Waimate District Council.

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Chief Executive remuneration</b>	221	215
<b>Additional benefits</b>		
Employer superannuation contribution	18	18
Motor vehicle *	25	24
Communication expenses	1	1
<b>Total Chief Executive remuneration</b>	<b>265</b>	<b>258</b>

\* Note: The Motor vehicle benefit has been calculated using methodology which includes New Zealand Automobile Association's published cost calculations for private vehicles, with adjustments for company taxes and depreciation rates etc.

**6 Personnel costs and further information (continued)**

	<b>Actual 30 June 2023 \$000</b>	<b>Actual 30 June 2022 \$000</b>
<b>Elected representatives' remuneration</b>		
Craig Rowley (Mayor)	99	87
Sharyn Cain (Deputy Mayor)	41	39
John Begg	19	-
Peter Collins	19	-
Fabia Fox	9	26
Sandy McAlwee	28	26
Miriam Morton	9	26
Tom O'Connor	28	26
David Owen	9	26
Colin Pankhurst	28	26
Sheila Paul	9	26
Lisa Small	19	-
Rick Stevens	19	-
<b>Total elected representatives' remuneration</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>311</b>

Note: The above amounts for Council Representatives are inclusive of reimbursement of expenses claimed.

	<b>Actual 30 June 2023</b>	<b>Actual 30 June 2022</b>
<b>Total full time equivalent number of employees</b>	<b>60.11</b>	<b>65.91</b>
<b>Represented by:</b>		
Full time employees	50	56
Full time equivalent of all other employees	10.11	9.91

(Full time employees have employment contracts that are expressed as either 40 hours per week or 37.5 hours per week. An employee working either of these hours per week is classified as a "full time employee". For other employees their full time equivalent value is expressed as a ratio of either 40 hours per week or 37.5 hours per week depending on the employment contract they are a party to).

**Total annual remuneration by band for employees at 30 June:**

\$0 - \$60,000	34	35
\$60,001 - \$80,000	21	23
\$80,001 - \$100,000	6	10
\$100,001 - \$140,000	9	6
\$140,001 - \$260,000	7	5
	<b>77</b>	<b>79</b>

**Severance payments**

For the year ended 30 June 2023 there were nil (2022: nil) severance payments made to employees.

## 7 Depreciation and amortisation by group of activity

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Community Facilities	1,038	1,056
Community Services	71	76
District Planning and Regulatory Services	24	18
Organisation and Governance	234	212
Roading and Footpaths	3,833	3,228
Water Supply	938	689
Sewerage and Sewage	329	246
Waste Management	106	117
Stormwater Drainage	63	51
<b>Total depreciation and amortisation by activity</b>	<b>6,635</b>	<b>5,694</b>

## 8 Other expenses

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Fees to principal auditor:		
Audit New Zealand fees for financial statement audit	147	110
Audit New Zealand fees for LGFA Debenture Trust Deed	7	-
Audit New Zealand fees for additional recovery	-	11
Stimulus Fund operational projects	106	149
Mayors Taskforce for Jobs initiative	243	400
Roading sealed pavement maintenance	699	507
Roading emergency reinstatement works	301	-
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment	42	78
Loss on changes in fair value of forestry assets	116	226
Waste Management contract	1,213	1,130
Other operating expenses	6,829	5,665
<b>Total other expenses</b>	<b>9,703</b>	<b>8,276</b>

Other operating expenses above includes computer support, grant expenditure, legal fees, repairs and maintenance, insurance, electricity, roading expenditure (not itemised above), water schemes related costs, and other miscellaneous expenses.

### Operating leases as lessee

Council leases property, plant and equipment in the normal course of business. The majority of these leases have non-cancellable terms between 1 to 3 months. The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be paid under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Non-cancellable operating leases as lessee</b>		
Not later than one year	211	219
Later than one year, not later than five years	27	119
Later than five years	-	-
	<b>238</b>	<b>338</b>

## 9 Taxation expense

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Taxation expense</b>		
Operating surplus/(deficit) before tax	642	2,461
Income tax at 28%	180	689
Taxation effect of permanent differences	(182)	(655)
Effect of imputation credits	-	(53)
Prior period adjustments	-	-
Deferred tax asset on tax losses not recognised	2	19
<b>Taxation expense</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

The Taxation (Annual Rates for 2021-22, GST, and Remedial Matters) Act 2022 has resulted in changes to the taxation of Local Authorities. Dividends derived from Alpine Energy Limited are now exempt income. Other income (excluding rates) from Alpine Energy Limited will remain taxable. There is no longer an income tax deduction available for charitable or other public benefit gifts made by local authorities.

These changes have effect from the 2022-23 and later income years.

For the 2023 income year there was no taxable income from Alpine Energy Limited.

Council has unrecognised tax losses of \$1,042,835 (2022: \$1,035,108) with a tax effect of \$291,994 (2022: \$289,830) which are available to carry forward.

## 10 Cash and cash equivalents

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
ANZ Bank account	628	659
ANZ Call account and short term investments	3,374	4,937
Petty cash	2	2
ANZ Bank accounts - Hakataramea	10	86
BNZ Bank accounts - Downlands	36	134
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>4,050</b>	<b>5,818</b>

The carrying value of cash at bank and short term deposits with maturities less than three months approximates their fair value.

### Fair Value

The carrying value of short term deposits approximates their fair value.

Cash and cash equivalents include the following for the purposes of the Statement of Cash Flows:

Cash at bank and on hand	676	881
Short term bank deposits (less than 3 months) and call accounts	3,374	4,937
<b>Total cash, cash equivalents and bank overdrafts</b>	<b>4,050</b>	<b>5,818</b>

## 11 Receivables

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Rates receivables	504	414
Other receivables	505	803
Sundry receivables	537	525
Prepayments	347	178
GST refund due	45	181
Estimated credit losses	(15)	(19)
<b>Total receivables</b>	<b>1,923</b>	<b>2,082</b>
<b>Represented by:</b>		
Receivables from non-exchange transactions - this includes outstanding amounts for rates, grants, infringements, and fees and charges that are partly subsidised by rates	1,384	1,453
Receivables from exchange transactions - this includes outstanding amounts for commercial sales and fees and charges that have not been subsidised by rates	539	630
	<b>1,923</b>	<b>2,083</b>

Movements in the provision for impairment of receivables and community loans are as follows:

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Opening balance at 1 July	19	19
Additional provisions made during the year	4	9
Receivables written off during the year	(8)	(9)
<b>As at 30 June</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>19</b>

## 12 Inventories

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Utilities Department stores	168	184
Information Centre souvenirs	12	10
	<b>180</b>	<b>193</b>

The carrying value of inventories held for distribution that are measured at cost (adjusted where applicable for any loss of service potential) as at 30 June 2023 amounted to \$180,000 (2022: \$193,000).

No inventories are pledged as security for liability.

## 13 Other financial assets

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Current portion</b>		
<b>Amortised cost (2022: Loans and receivables)</b>		
Loans to community groups	2	1
<b>Total current financial assets at amortised cost</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Non-current portion</b>		
<b>Amortised cost (2022: Loans and receivables)</b>		
LGFA borrowers notes	88	-
Loans to community groups	6	7
<b>Total non current financial assets at amortised cost</b>	<b>94</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Mandatorily measured at FVTSD (2022: Held for trading)</b>		
Combined Rural Traders Ltd (CRT)	7	7
Civic Financial Services Ltd	28	28
MGI Irrigation Company Ltd	1	1
<b>Total at FVTSD</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>FVTOCRE</b>		
Alpine Energy Ltd	21,300	16,972
<b>Total at FVTOCRE</b>	<b>21,300</b>	<b>16,972</b>
<b>Total non-current other financial assets</b>	<b>21,429</b>	<b>17,015</b>

### Fair value disclosures

#### Term deposits

The carrying value of term deposits approximate their fair value.

#### Unlisted shares - valuation

The fair values have been determined primarily by using a valuation technique based on discounted cash flows and a capitalization of maintainable earnings approach, using a mid-point WACC of 6.4%. Waimate District Councils share of the valuation ranges in value from \$19.9m to \$23.2m reflected as the fair value in these financial statements. The independent valuation was completed by EY at 30 June 2023. The value of the investment is sensitive to movements in the WACC rate. Movements in this rate may materially change the value of the investment.

14 Property, plant and equipment

	Cost/ Valuation 1 July 2022 \$000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment 1 July 2022 \$000	Carrying amount 1 July 2022 \$000	Current year additions \$000	Current year disposals at cost / valuation \$000	Current year depreciation/ impairment \$000	Current year transfers \$000	Accumulated depreciation of disposals \$000	Revaluation Surplus \$000	Cost / valuation 30 June 2023 \$000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment 30 June 2023 \$000	Carrying amount 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Operational Assets</b>												
<b>Operating</b>												
Land	6,468	-	6,468	4	-	-	-	-	-	6,471	-	6,471
Buildings	15,343	(889)	14,454	646	-	(888)	10	-	-	15,998	(1,777)	14,221
Library books	1,208	(766)	442	58	-	(47)	-	-	-	1,266	(813)	453
Plant and Equipment	4,082	(1,853)	2,229	187	(139)	(369)	-	96	-	4,140	(2,135)	2,005
Motor vehicles	1,066	(686)	380	293	(123)	(110)	-	104	-	1,236	(691)	545
Work in progress	98	-	98	19	-	-	(18)	-	-	100	-	100
<b>Total operating assets</b>	<b>28,265</b>	<b>(4,194)</b>	<b>24,071</b>	<b>1,207</b>	<b>(262)</b>	<b>(1,414)</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>29,211</b>	<b>(5,416)</b>	<b>23,795</b>
<b>Restricted</b>												
Land	7,260	-	7,260	69	-	-	-	-	-	7,328	-	7,328
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total restricted assets</b>	<b>7,260</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,260</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,328</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,328</b>
<b>Total operational assets</b>	<b>35,526</b>	<b>(4,194)</b>	<b>31,332</b>	<b>1,276</b>	<b>(262)</b>	<b>(1,414)</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>36,540</b>	<b>(5,416)</b>	<b>31,124</b>
<b>Infrastructural Assets</b>												
Wastewater schemes	13,757	-	13,757	124	-	(327)	283	-	-	14,165	(327)	13,838
Rural water schemes	12,092	-	12,092	1,690	-	(755)	977	-	-	14,758	(755)	14,003
Cattle Creek and Haka water scheme	362	(336)	26	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	362	(337)	25
Urban water schemes	11,974	-	11,974	762	-	(336)	921	-	-	13,657	(334)	13,323
Downlands water scheme	8,826	-	8,826	767	-	(222)	-	-	1,340	10,933	(222)	10,711
Rural drainage schemes	57	(57)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57	(57)	-
Roading network	412,146	-	412,146	2,746	(342)	(3,833)	(46,444)	-	-	368,106	(3,833)	364,273
Land under roads	-	-	-	-	-	-	46,444	-	-	46,444	-	46,444
Stormwater schemes	4,634	-	4,634	169	-	(63)	135	-	-	4,937	(63)	4,874
Sanitation	582	(74)	508	3	-	(37)	2	-	5	481	-	481
Work in progress	2,617	-	2,617	268	-	-	(2,310)	-	-	575	-	575
<b>Total infrastructural assets</b>	<b>467,046</b>	<b>(467)</b>	<b>466,579</b>	<b>6,529</b>	<b>(342)</b>	<b>(5,574)</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1,345</b>	<b>474,474</b>	<b>(5,928)</b>	<b>468,546</b>
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment</b>	<b>502,572</b>	<b>(4,661)</b>	<b>497,911</b>	<b>7,805</b>	<b>(604)</b>	<b>(6,988)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>1,345</b>	<b>511,014</b>	<b>(11,344)</b>	<b>499,670</b>

14 Property, Plant and Equipment (continued)

2022	Cost/ Valuation 1 July 2021 \$000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment 1 July 2021 \$000	Carrying amount 1 July 2021 \$000	Current year additions \$000	Current year disposals at cost/ valuation \$000	Current year depreciation/ impairment \$000	Current year transfers \$000	Accumulated depreciation of disposals \$000	Revaluation Surplus \$000	Cost / valuation 30 June 2022 \$000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment 30 June 2022 \$000	Carrying amount 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Operational Assets</b>												
<b>Operating</b>												
Land	6,776	-	6,776	35	(344)	-	-	-	-	6,468	-	6,468
Buildings	15,047	-	15,047	372	(76)	(889)	-	-	-	15,343	(889)	14,454
Library books	1,161	(719)	442	46	-	(47)	-	-	-	1,208	(766)	442
Plant and Equipment	3,933	(1,494)	2,439	225	(76)	(405)	-	46	-	4,082	(1,853)	2,229
Motor vehicles	1,102	(694)	408	72	(109)	(83)	-	91	-	1,066	(686)	380
Work in progress	353	-	353	150	-	-	(405)	-	-	98	-	98
<b>Total operating assets</b>	<b>28,372</b>	<b>(2,907)</b>	<b>25,465</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>(605)</b>	<b>(1,424)</b>	<b>(405)</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>28,265</b>	<b>(4,194)</b>	<b>24,071</b>
<b>Restricted</b>												
Land	7,260	-	7,260	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,260	-	7,260
Buildings	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total restricted assets</b>	<b>7,260</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,260</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,260</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,260</b>
<b>Total operational assets</b>	<b>35,633</b>	<b>(2,907)</b>	<b>32,726</b>	<b>900</b>	<b>(605)</b>	<b>(1,424)</b>	<b>(405)</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>35,526</b>	<b>(4,194)</b>	<b>31,332</b>
<b>Infrastructural Assets</b>												
Wastewater schemes	10,922	(232)	10,690	307	-	(244)	-	-	3,004	13,757	-	13,757
Rural water schemes	9,742	(291)	9,451	203	-	(301)	-	-	2,739	12,092	-	12,092
Cattle Creek and Haka water scheme	362	(334)	28	-	-	(1)	-	-	-	362	(336)	26
Urban water schemes	9,908	(246)	9,662	438	-	(299)	-	-	2,172	11,974	-	11,974
Downlands water scheme	5,439	(229)	5,210	1,855	(77)	(121)	-	-	1,958	8,826	-	8,826
Rural drainage schemes	57	(57)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	57	(57)	-
Roading network	364,754	(3,003)	361,751	3,218	(367)	(3,228)	-	-	50,772	412,146	-	412,146
Stormwater schemes	3,757	(49)	3,708	572	-	(51)	-	-	405	4,634	-	4,634
Sanitation	462	(35)	427	120	-	(39)	-	-	-	582	(74)	508
Work in progress	1,238	-	1,238	2,675	-	-	(1,295)	-	-	2,617	-	2,617
<b>Total infrastructural assets</b>	<b>406,640</b>	<b>(4,477)</b>	<b>402,163</b>	<b>9,388</b>	<b>(444)</b>	<b>(4,284)</b>	<b>(1,295)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>61,050</b>	<b>467,046</b>	<b>(467)</b>	<b>466,579</b>
<b>Total Property, plant and equipment</b>	<b>442,273</b>	<b>(7,384)</b>	<b>434,889</b>	<b>10,288</b>	<b>(1,049)</b>	<b>(5,708)</b>	<b>(1,700)</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>61,050</b>	<b>502,572</b>	<b>(4,661)</b>	<b>497,911</b>

**Core assets additional disclosure**

	<b>Closing Book Value \$000</b>	<b>Acquisitions - constructed \$000</b>	<b>Acquisitions - transferred \$000</b>	<b>Estimated replacement cost \$000</b>
<b>2023</b>				
<b>Water Supply</b>				
Treatment plants and facilities	5,207	1,445	-	8,262
Other assets (such as reticulations systems)	32,854	3,671	-	52,922
<b>Total Water Supply</b>	<b>38,061</b>	<b>5,116</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>61,184</b>
Water Supply assets were revalued in June 2022				
<b>Sewerage</b>				
Treatment plants and facilities	468	-	-	768
Other assets (such as reticulations systems)	13,370	408	-	36,670
<b>Total Sewerage</b>	<b>13,838</b>	<b>408</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>37,438</b>
Sewerage assets were revalued in June 2022				
<b>Stormwater drainage</b>	4,874	304	-	7,788
Stormwater Drainage assets were revalued in June 2022				
<b>Flood protection and control works</b>	-	-	-	-
Flood protection is undertaken by ECAN				
<b>Roading and footpaths (including land under roads)</b>	410,717	2,746	-	575,542
Roading and footpath assets were revalued in June 2022				
<b>2022</b>				
<b>Water Supply</b>				
Treatment plants and facilities	5,207	388	-	7,205
Other assets (such as reticulations systems)	27,711	2,107	-	52,094
<b>Total Water Supply</b>	<b>32,918</b>	<b>2,495</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>59,299</b>
Water Supply assets were revalued in June 2022				
<b>Sewerage</b>				
Treatment plants and facilities	468	-	-	768
Other assets (such as reticulations systems)	13,289	307	-	36,670
<b>Total Sewerage</b>	<b>13,757</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>37,438</b>
Sewerage assets were revalued in June 2022				
<b>Stormwater drainage</b>	4,634	572	-	7,788
Stormwater Drainage assets were revalued in June 2022				
<b>Flood protection and control works</b>	-	-	-	-
Flood protection is undertaken by ECAN				
<b>Roading and footpaths (including land under roads)</b>	412,146	3,218	-	575,542
Roading and footpath assets were revalued in June 2022				

### **Valuation - general**

Land, buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructural assets (excluding rural drainage at Elephant Hill) are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years. The Elephant Hill drainage scheme was revalued at 30 June 1993. All other assets are carried at depreciated historical cost.

The Council assesses the carrying values of its revalued assets annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values (Revalued asset classes: Roothing, Three Waters, Sanitation and Land and Buildings). If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued. A fair value assessment for Roothing, Three Waters and Land and Buildings assets was completed at 30 June 2023 with the movement not material, therefore no valuation was required.

The Council accounts for revaluations of property, plant and equipment on a class of asset basis.

The results of revaluing are credited or debited to an asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed in the statement of financial performance. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that off-sets a previous decrease in value recognised in the statement of financial performance will be recognised first in the statement of financial performance up to the amount previously expensed, and then credited to the revaluation reserve for that class of asset.

### **Valuation - operational assets**

#### **Land (operational and restricted)**

Land is valued at fair value using market-based evidence based on its highest and best use with reference to comparable land values. Adjustments have been made to the "unencumbered" land value where there is a designation against the land or the use of the land is restricted because of reserve and endowment status. These adjustments are intended to reflect the negative effect on the value of the land where an owner is unable to use the land more intensely.

The most recent valuation was performed by Ashley Pont of Quotable Value and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2021. Additions are recorded at cost.

#### **Buildings (operational and restricted)**

Specialised buildings are valued at fair value using depreciated replacement cost because no reliable market data is available for such buildings.

Depreciated replacement cost is determined using a number of significant assumptions. Significant assumptions include:

- . The replacement asset is based on the reproduction cost of the specific assets with adjustments where appropriate for obsolescence due to over-design or surplus capacity.
- . The replacement cost is derived from recent construction contracts of similar assets and Property Institute of New Zealand cost information.
- . The remaining useful life of assets is estimated.
- . Straight-line depreciation has been applied in determining the depreciated replacement cost value of the asset.

Non-specialised buildings (for example, residential buildings) are valued at fair value using market-based evidence. Market rents and capitalisation rates were applied to reflect market value.

The most recent valuation was performed by Ashley Pont of Quotable Value and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2021. Additions are recorded at cost.

#### **Plant and equipment**

Plant and equipment consists of furniture, plant and equipment and office equipment. This was valued by Gerald Norton (ANZIV SNZPI FREINZ) of Morton and Company Ltd and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2009. From this date additions are recorded at cost and no further valuations will be undertaken.

#### **Motor vehicles**

Motor vehicles are recorded at cost.

#### **Library books**

From 1 July 2006 Library books additions are recorded at cost.

### **Valuation - infrastructural assets**

Infrastructural asset classes are: wastewater, urban and rural water, Downlands water scheme, rural drainage, roading, stormwater and sanitation.

Infrastructural asset classes (except rural drainage) are valued using the depreciated replacement cost method. There are a number of estimates and assumptions exercised when valuing infrastructural assets using the depreciated replacement cost method. These include:

- . Estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of the asset.
- . Estimating the replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost is derived from recent construction contracts in the region for similar assets.

- Estimates of the remaining useful life over which the asset will be depreciated. These estimates can be affected by the local conditions. For example, weather patterns and traffic growth. If useful lives do not reflect the actual consumption of the benefits of the asset, then the Council could be over-or under-estimating the annual depreciation charge recognised as an expense in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure. To minimise this risk, infrastructural asset useful lives have been determined with reference to the NZ Infrastructural Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines published by the National Asset Management Steering Group, and have been adjusted for local conditions based on past experience. Asset inspections, deterioration, and condition-modelling are also carried out regularly as part of asset management planning activities, which provides further assurance over useful life estimates.

Wastewater assets were valued by Paul Roberts at Waimate District Council and peer reviewed by Robert Berghuis of Beca Projects NZ Limited using optimised depreciated replacement cost with the valuation effective as at 30 June 2022.

Urban and rural water assets were valued by Paul Roberts at Waimate District Council and peer reviewed by Robert Berghuis of Beca Projects NZ Limited using optimised depreciated replacement cost with the valuation effective as at 30 June 2022.

Downlands Water Scheme assets were revalued on 30 June 2022 by Timaru District Council officers and peer reviewed by B. Smith, CA, of Brian Smith Advisory Services Limited. Due to recent cost increases a revaluation based in price index movements has been completed in 2023 by Jennifer Fox from Waugh Infrastructure Management Limited.

Rural drainage assets (Elephant Hill) were valued by Environment Canterbury using replacement cost and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 1993. Rural drainage assets are now valued at deemed cost.

Roading assets were valued by Shahaanan Arulgnanapragasam of WSP New Zealand Limited using optimised depreciated replacement cost and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2022.

Stormwater assets were valued by Paul Roberts at Waimate District Council and peer reviewed by Robert Berghuis of Beca Projects NZ Limited using optimised depreciated replacement cost with the valuation effective as at 30 June 2022.

Sanitation assets (transfer station and recycling building) were valued by Angelina Chen and John Vessey of WSP New Zealand Limited using optimised depreciated replacement cost and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2023. The valuation was peer reviewed by Council.

All additions are recorded at cost.

#### **Impairment**

The value of impairment losses was \$384,562 for property, plant and equipment (2022 \$50,986).

#### **Work in progress**

The total amount of property, plant and equipment in the course of construction is \$675,000 (2022 \$2,716,000). Work in progress is disclosed above.

#### **Leasing**

The net carrying amount of plant and equipment held under finance leases is \$nil (2022 \$nil).

#### **Downlands Water Scheme measurement basis**

The measurement basis for Downlands Water Scheme changed from historical cost to the revaluation model for the 2019/20 financial year, in agreement with the joint arrangement parties being Waimate, Timaru and MacKenzie District Council's.

---

## 15 Forestry assets

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Opening balance	1,932	2,157
Gains/(losses) arising from changes attributable to physical changes	218	209
Gains/(losses) arising from changes attributable to price changes	(307)	(434)
Decreases due to harvest	(28)	-
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>1,815</b>	<b>1,932</b>

### Represented by (Laurie Forestry Ltd yearly valuation dated 30 June 2023):

Reserves	336	325
Waihao Forest	1,479	1,607
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>1,815</b>	<b>1,932</b>

### Valuation Method

The forestry valuation is subject to a number of assumptions.

The ones with the most significant volatility or impact on the valuation are the discount rate applied and log prices adopted. Changes to these may materially affect the value disclosed.

The fair value of the forest is calculated by applying a pre-tax discount rate to future cashflows. The discount rate is 8% (2022: 8%).

The 2023 and 2022 valuations use a Hybrid method. The total value of the forestry estate is the sum of each of these values. The 2023 valuation was performed by Allan Laurie (RMNZIF) of Laurie Forestry Ltd, and the 2022 valuation was performed by Kirsten Stuart (RMNZIF) of Laurie Forestry Ltd.

The "Hybrid" method uses the following procedure:

- . For stands under 6 years old, cost compounding is applied to current efficient operations costs.
- . For stands over 15 years old the value has been determined by discounting estimated future costs and returns.
- . For stands between 6 years and 14 years old a transition of 10% per annum is applied to cost compound and discounting. For a 6 year old stand the value is 90% cost compounded and discounted by 10%, whereas a 13 year old stand is 20% cost compounded and discounted by 80%.
- . Each stand value is added to give an overall value. Separate values are shown for the three management units used by the Council.

The New Zealand Institute of Forestry Forest Valuation Standards adopt the convention that trees change age at 11.30pm on 30 June each year. This valuation is assumed to have been conducted after midnight on 30 June 2023, so that trees planted in 2013, for example, are aged ten years in terms of this convention.

### Date to maturity

Council monitors its forests for harvest in general once they reach 28-30 years of age.

The following table shows Council's current age class distributions, by forest, at 30 June 2023:

	Area by age (years) by class (ha)							Total
	0-5	5-10	10-15	15-20	20-25	25-30	30+	
<b>Forest</b>								
Reserves	18.4	2.7	5.0	1.4	2.3	17.1	-	46.9
Waihao Forest	-	-	-	-	-	99.3	-	99.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.4</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>5.0</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>116.4</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>146.2</b>
Percentage	12.6%	1.8%	3.4%	1.0%	1.6%	79.6%	-	100.0%

## 16 Intangible assets

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>ETS carbon credits</b>		
<b>Cost</b>		
Balance at 1 July	292	69
Additions and vested carbon credits	971	223
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>1,264</b>	<b>292</b>
<b>Software</b>		
<b>Cost</b>		
Balance at 1 July	513	489
Additions	-	24
Work in progress	13	-
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>526</b>	<b>513</b>
<b>Accumulated amortisation and impairment losses</b>		
Balance at 1 July	(355)	(318)
Amortisation charge for the year	(32)	(37)
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>(387)</b>	<b>(355)</b>
<b>Software carrying value at 30 June</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>158</b>
<b>Total intangible assets carrying value at 30 June</b>	<b>1,403</b>	<b>451</b>

Following registration with the Emissions Trading Scheme, Council has applied for carbon credits for the pre-1990 forests it operates. A total number of 2,460 credits has been received so far, and if sold these would have a value of \$102,705 on the tradable carbon credit market as at 30 June 2023.

As at 30 June 2023 there were 33,726 NZUs in the account pertaining to the Post89 Registration, with a tradable value of \$1,408,061 which includes 13,487 credits that were claimed for the 2019-2022 mandatory return period.

Note: The tradeable values are based on a unit price of \$41.75/NZU as at 30 June 2023.

The cost of the remaining intangibles is amortised over the estimated useful life. There are no restrictions over the title of intangible assets. No intangible assets are pledged as security for liabilities.

## 17 Payables and deferred revenue

	<b>Actual 30 June 2023 \$000</b>	<b>Actual 30 June 2022 \$000</b>
Sundry payables	2,231	3,279
Revenue received in advance	483	394
Accrued expenses	40	8
Other	106	98
<b>Total payables and deferred revenue</b>	<b>2,860</b>	<b>3,779</b>

### Fair value

Trade and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled on 30-day terms, therefore the carrying value of trade and other payables approximates their fair value.

---

## 18 Provisions

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Current liability portion</b>		
Landfill aftercare - Balance at 1 July	6	6
Additional provisions	1	-
Amounts used	-	-
Unused amounts reversed	-	-
<b>Total Landfill aftercare current liability portion</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Non-current liability portion</b>		
Landfill aftercare - Balance at 1 July	80	61
Additional provisions	-	19
Amounts used	-	-
Unused amounts reversed	(13)	-
<b>Total landfill aftercare non-current liability portion</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Total provisions</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>86</b>

The 2018 valuation prepared by Waimate District Council is on the same basis as the 2014 and 2012 valuations. The 2012 valuation was peer reviewed by MWH New Zealand Limited on 6 August 2012.

### Landfill aftercare (post-closure) costs

As operator of the Waimate District landfills, the Council has a legal obligation under the resource consent to provide on-going maintenance and monitoring services at the landfill sites after closure. A provision for post-closure costs is recognised as a liability when the obligation for post-closure arises.

The provision is measured based on the present value of future cash flows expected to be incurred, taking into account future events including new legal requirements, and know improvements in technology. The provision includes all other costs associated with landfills post-closure.

Post-closure care is required on seven closed rural landfills through to and including the year commencing 1 July 2033. Care for the Waimate landfill is required for one further year. This assumes that care is not required beyond the term of current resource consents.

The discount rate used is a rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to Council.

### Waimate urban sewer main - Waimate Landfill

Whilst Landfill aftercare (post-closure) costs have been reviewed (and allowed for), a contingent liability still remains. The contingent liability relates to the main trunk sewer that traverses below the closed landfill and its replacement due to failure. No provision is provided as it is anticipated that the trunk sewer can be renewed using modern techniques that replace open trenching and at a comparable cost.

## 19 Employee entitlements

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Accrued salaries and wages	205	192
Annual leave	407	400
Long service leave	8	6
<b>Total employee entitlements</b>	<b>620</b>	<b>597</b>
<b>Represented by:</b>		
Current liabilities	620	597
Non-current liabilities	-	-
	<b>620</b>	<b>597</b>

## 20 Borrowings and other financial liabilities

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
Secured debt	420	2,470
<b>Total current liability portion</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>2,470</b>
<b>Non-current liability portion</b>		
Secured debt	4,970	2,545
<b>Total non-current liability portion</b>	<b>4,970</b>	<b>2,545</b>
<b>Total borrowings and other financial liabilities</b>	<b>5,390</b>	<b>5,015</b>

### Fixed-rate debt

The Council has secured debt of \$3,500,000 at interest rates ranging from 4.7% to 6.05% (2022: Secured debt of \$3,526,000 at interest rates of 3.99% until November 2021, and 5.44% thereafter).

The Downlands Water Scheme has secured debt of \$1,890,000 at interest rates ranging from 3.08% to 4.06% for both short and long term loans (2022: Secured debt of \$1,489,600 at interest rates ranging from 1.75% to 4.03%).

### Security

The overdraft is secured for 2023. The maximum amount that can be drawn down against the overdraft facility is \$2 million (2022: \$200,000 unsecured). There are no restrictions on the use of this facility.

The Council borrowings are secured against rates of the Council under a debenture trust deed.

As at 30 June 2023, Council had issued \$3.5m of Security Stock to the Local Government Funding Agency for term debt (2022: \$nil).

### Refinancing

Council manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies, which includes a Liability Management policy. These have been adopted as part of the Council Long Term Plan.

### Maturity analysis and effective interest rates

The following is a maturity analysis of Council borrowings.

	Actual \$000	Actual \$000
<b>Less than one year</b>		
Overdraft	-	-
<i>Overdraft Interest rate</i>	<i>8.49%</i>	<i>10.10%</i>
Secured loans	420	2,470
<i>Weighted average effective interest rate</i>	<i>4.06%</i>	<i>5.43%</i>
<b>Between one and five years</b>		
Secured loans	3,470	2,545
<i>Weighted average effective interest rate</i>	<i>5.05%</i>	<i>4.63%</i>

### Fair values of non-current borrowings

The carrying amounts of borrowings repayable approximate their fair value, as the effect of discounting is not significant.

The carrying amounts and the fair values of borrowings are as follows:

	Actual \$000	Actual \$000
<b>Carrying amount</b>		
Secured loans	5,390	5,015
<b>Fair Value</b>		
Secured loans	5,390	5,015

## 21 Equity

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Public equity (retained earnings)</b>		
As at 1 July	90,565	89,164
Transfers from/(to) special separate and trust funds	1,855	(1,060)
Transfers from/(to) asset revaluation reserves	-	-
Surplus/(deficit) for the year	642	2,461
<b>Total public equity as at 30 June</b>	<b>93,061</b>	<b>90,565</b>
<b>Special separate and trust funds</b>		
As at 1 July	1,368	308
Transfers from/(to) public equity	(1,855)	1,060
Transfers from comprehensive revenue and expenditure	-	-
<b>Total special separate and trust funds as at 30 June</b>	<b>(487)</b>	<b>1,368</b>
<b>Asset revaluation reserves</b>		
As at 1 July	415,932	355,778
Transfers from/(to) public equity	-	-
Revaluation gains/(losses)	636	60,154
Impairment of revalued asset/reversal	-	-
<b>Total asset revaluation reserves as at 30 June</b>	<b>416,568</b>	<b>415,932</b>
<b>Other reserves (investments)</b>		
As at 1 July	8,059	7,329
Revaluation gains/(losses)	4,328	731
<b>Total other reserves (investments)</b>	<b>12,387</b>	<b>8,059</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>521,530</b>	<b>515,924</b>
<b>Asset revaluation reserves consist of:</b>		
<b>Operational assets</b>		
Land - freehold	5,758	5,758
Buildings	9,449	9,449
<b>Restricted assets</b>		
Land - restricted	5,489	5,489
<b>Infrastructural assets</b>		
Wastewater schemes	10,705	10,705
Rural water schemes	8,150	8,533
Downlands water scheme	5,549	4,209
Urban water scheme	8,341	8,341
Roading network	359,267	359,592
Stormwater schemes	3,378	3,378
Sanitation	482	477
	<b>416,568</b>	<b>415,932</b>
<b>Special separate and trust funds consist of:</b>		
Discretionary reserves	983	977
Restricted reserves	613	575
Trusts	238	234
Special Reserves	1,040	2,033
Asset Renewal Reserves	5,704	5,194
Non-Cash Reserves	155	156
Internal Loan Reserves	(9,220)	(7,801)
	<b>(487)</b>	<b>1,368</b>

Restricted reserves relate to funds that are subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision and Council may alter these reserves without reference to the Courts or a third party.

## Equity (continued)

### Special separate and trust funds

Council has Restricted Reserves, several types of Council Created Reserves, and a Fair value through Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure reserve (for movements in share investments value).

The Council created reserves, which are maintained by the council for a specific purpose, are categorised as follows:

- General Reserves
- Civic Amenities Rate Reserves
- Targeted Rate Reserves
- Internal Loan Reserves
- Asset Renewal Reserves

Separate Accounts are maintained for each activity to ensure that the funds are held and used for the specific purpose intended.

	Opening balance 1 July 2022 \$000	Deposits \$000	Withdrawals \$000	Closing balance 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Restricted reserves</b>				
<b>Discretionary</b>				
Perpetual graves	108	2	-	109
Esplanade	49	1	-	50
Subdivision contribution	589	110	(84)	615
Waste minimisation	228	101	(125)	204
Mayors Welfare Relief Fund	4	2	(1)	5
<b>Restricted</b>				
Endowment land	262	4	-	267
Te Aka Road grant - Rock fall protection	32	1	-	33
Te Aka Road grant - Recreational	80	1	(1)	80
Waimate Event Centre	139	2	-	142
Heritage Fund reserve	7	(1)	-	6
Creative New Zealand grant reserve	17	29	(20)	27
Waimate community halls	31	1	-	31
Track development grant	6	20	(10)	16
Footpath contributions	-	11	-	11
<b>Trusts</b>				
Library bequests	234	4	-	238
<b>Non-cash</b>				
Downlands asset replacement	-	-	-	-
Downlands capital contributions	155	-	-	155
<b>Total restricted reserves</b>	<b>1,942</b>	<b>288</b>	<b>(241)</b>	<b>1,989</b>
<b>General reserves</b>				
General reserves	1,231	309	(1,656)	(115)
Property reserve	(125)	102	(23)	(47)
Community Housing	-	-	-	-
Forestry reserve	-	-	(6)	(6)
Camping	(319)	7	(188)	(499)
Rates smoothing reserve	444	-	(41)	402
Economic Development special grant fund	282	30	-	312
<b>Total general reserves</b>	<b>1,513</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>(1,914)</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>Civic Amenities rate reserve</b>				
Civic Amenities rate reserve	75	433	(221)	287
<b>Total Civic Amenities rate reserve</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>433</b>	<b>(221)</b>	<b>287</b>

	Opening balance 1 July 2022 \$000	Deposits \$000	Withdrawals \$000	Closing balance 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Targeted rate reserves</b>				
Urban water scheme	-	27	-	27
Sewerage	216	27	-	243
Waste management - Collection	31	111	-	142
<b>Rural water scheme operating reserves</b>				
Cannington/Motukaika	74	-	(13)	61
Cattle Creek	(16)	-	-	(16)
Hook/Waituna	-	71	-	71
Lower Waihao	33	8	-	41
Otaio/Makikihi	63	6	-	70
Waihaorunga	-	-	(7)	(7)
Waikakahi	44	30	-	74
<b>Total Targeted rate reserves</b>	<b>445</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>(20)</b>	<b>706</b>
<b>Internal Loan reserves</b>				
Urban water scheme	(3,032)	40	(300)	(3,292)
Sewerage	(859)	38	-	(820)
Stormwater	(290)	20	-	(270)
Roading renewals / bridge renewals	(298)	20	-	(278)
Waste management - Disposal	(483)	22	-	(461)
Refuse and recycling bins	(389)	43	-	(346)
Waimate Event Centre	(2,450)	97	-	(2,353)
Rural Water DWSNZ upgrades	-	-	(1,400)	(1,400)
<b>Total Internal Loan reserves</b>	<b>(7,801)</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>(1,700)</b>	<b>(9,220)</b>
<b>Asset renewal reserves</b>				
<b>General asset renewal reserves</b>				
General reserves	596	302	(422)	475
Property reserve	1,355	249	(66)	1,537
Community Housing	429	81	(18)	492
Forestry reserve	(192)	-	(4)	(196)
Camping	910	203	(177)	937
Stormwater	(51)	63	(169)	(157)
<b>Civic Amenities rate asset renewal reserve</b>				
Civic Amenities rate asset renewal reserve	918	376	(300)	993
<b>Targeted Rate asset renewal reserves</b>				
Sewerage	278	529	(288)	519
Waste Management - Collection	23	56	(7)	72
Roading reserve	-	2,505	(2,505)	-
Urban water scheme	(32)	761	(776)	(47)
<b>Rural water schemes</b>				
Cannington/Motukaika	12	38	(44)	6
Cattle Creek	12	1	-	13
Hook/Waituna	435	95	(34)	496
Lower Waihao	59	1,463	(1,487)	35
Otaio/Makikihi	80	122	(90)	111
Waihaorunga	(98)	42	(54)	(111)
Waikakahi	460	140	(70)	529
<b>Total asset renewal reserves</b>	<b>5,194</b>	<b>7,026</b>	<b>(6,511)</b>	<b>5,704</b>
<b>Total special separate and trust funds</b>	<b>1,368</b>	<b>8,755</b>	<b>(10,607)</b>	<b>(487)</b>
<b>Total Fair value through other Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure Reserve</b>	<b>8,059</b>	<b>4,328</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>12,387</b>

## 21 Equity (continued)

### Financial reserves

For each reserve the below specifies the purpose of that Reserve/Fund, and the Council Activity to which it relates.

Restricted Reserves	Purpose	Council Activity
<b>Discretionary</b>		
Perpetual Graves	Future development of cemeteries in the District	Cemeteries
Esplanade	To purchase/develop esplanade strips or reserves	Parks and Public Spaces
Subdivision Contribution	Development of recreational reserves in the Waimate district	Parks and Public Spaces
Waste Minimisation	Waste Levy revenue received to fund waste minimisation initiatives	Waste Management
Mayors Welfare Relief Fund	Mayoral reserve for district welfare claims	Community Representation
<b>Restricted</b>		
Endowment Land	Purchase of endowment land	Property
Te Aka Road Grant - Rock fall Protection	Rock fall protection at Te Akatarawa Road	Roading
Te Aka Road Grant - Recreational	Development of public recreational areas adjoining Te Akatarawa Road	Camping
Waimate Event Centre	Investigation and/or refurbishment of the Waimate Event Centre	Property
Heritage Fund Reserve	Funding of district heritage related funds	Community Support
Creative New Zealand Grant	Funds allocated for distribution in the coming year	Community Support
NZ Sport & Recreation Grants	Funds allocated for distribution in the coming year	Community Support
Community Grants	Funds allocated or to be allocated for distribution in the coming year	Community Support
Waimate Community Halls	To be determined - surplus funds from old Stadium Committee	To be determined
Footpath contributions	Funds collected for footpath development	Roading
<b>Trusts</b>		
Library Bequests	Purchase of Library Books	Library
<b>Non-cash</b>		
Downlands Asset Replacement	Asset Replacement for Downlands Water Scheme	Water Supply
Downlands Capital Contributions	Capital Contributions for Downlands Water Scheme	Water Supply
<b>General Reserves</b>		
General Reserves	General funds accumulated/borrowed over time	Investments and Finance, Building Control, Emergency Management, Regulatory Services, Dog and Animal Control, Community Representation, Strategy, Managing Services, Economic Development and Promotions, Community Support, Roding, and Stormwater Drainage
Property Reserve	Funds accumulated over time for Council property, including Rental Property, Local Government Centre, Waimate Airport ,Waimate Event Centre and Gorge Road Offices	Property
Community Housing	Funds accumulated/borrowed over time for Community Housing	Property
Forestry Reserve	Funds accumulated/borrowed over time for Forestry	Forestry
Camping	Funds accumulated over time for Camping facilities at Waitaki Lakes, Victoria Camp, Knottingley Park Camp and St Andrews Recreational Reserve Camp	Camping
Rates Smoothing Reserve	To spread the funding of specific expenditure items over a number of years to smooth the rates impact, e.g. District Plan revenue and expenditure	Resource Management

## 21 Equity (continued)

### Civic Amenities Rate Reserve

Civic Amenities Rate Reserve	Civic Amenities rates accumulated funds over time for activities subject to the Civic Amenities Rate	Property, Library, Cemeteries, Parks and Public Spaces, Swimming, and Waste Management
------------------------------	--	--

### Targeted Rate Reserves

Urban Water Scheme	General funds accumulated/borrowed for operation of the Waimate Urban Water Supply	Water Supply
Sewerage	General funds accumulated/borrowed for operation of the Waimate Urban Sewerage Network	Sewerage and Sewage
Waste Management - Collection	General funds accumulated for the operation of Waste Management	Waste Management

### Rural Water Scheme Operating Reserves

Cannington / Motukaika	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Cattle Creek	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Hook/Waituna	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Lower Waihao	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Otaio/Makikihi	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Waihaorunga	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply
Waikakahi	Funds accumulated for operation of the water supply scheme	Water Supply

### Internal Loan Reserves

Urban Water Scheme	Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service	Water Supply
Sewerage	Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service	Sewerage and Sewage
Roading Renewals / Bridge Renewals	Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service	Roading
Waste Management - Disposal	Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service	Waste Management
Refuse and recycling bins	Internally borrowed funds for refuse and recycling bins at the commencement of the 2021 contract for service	Waste Management
Waimate Event Centre	Internally borrowed funds for future repayment by the users of the service	Property

### Asset Renewal Reserves

#### General Asset Renewal Reserves

General Reserves	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Investments and Finance, Building Control, Resource Management, Emergency Management, Regulatory Services, Dog and Animal Control, Community Representation, Strategy, Managing Services, Economic Development and Promotions, and Community Support
Property Reserve	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Property
Community Housing	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Property
Forestry Reserve	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Forestry
Camping	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement for Camping facilities at Waitaki Lakes, Victoria Camp, Knottingley Park Camp and St Andrews Recreational Reserve Camp	Camping
Stormwater	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Stormwater Drainage

#### Civic Amenities Rate Asset Renewal Reserve

Civic Amenities Rate Asset Renewal Reserve	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement for activities subject to the Civic Amenities Rate	Property, Library, Cemeteries, Parks and Public Spaces, Swimming, and Waste Management
--	---	--

21 Equity (continued)

**Asset Renewal Reserves (continued)**

**Targeted Rate Asset Renewal Reserves**

Sewerage	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Sewerage and Sewage
Waste Management - Collection	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Waste Management
Roading Reserve	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Roading
Urban Water Scheme	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement	Water Supply

**Rural Water Schemes**

Cannington / Motukaika	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Cannington/Motukaika water supply	Water Supply
Cattle Creek	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Cattle Creek water supply	Water Supply
Hook/Waituna	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Hook/Waituna water supply	Water Supply
Lower Waihao	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Lower Waihao water supply	Water Supply
Otaio/Makikihi	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Otaio/Makikihi water supply	Water Supply
Waihaorunga	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Waihaorunga water supply	Water Supply
Waikakahi	Funds accumulated for future asset replacement of the Waikakahi water supply	Water Supply

**Fair Value through other Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure Reserve**

Fair Value through other Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure	Financial assets revaluation gains/(losses), at fair value, through Other Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure	Investments and Finance
--	---	-------------------------

## 22 Capital Commitments

There were five capital commitments in relation to projects from Council's capital programme (2022: Seven). Capital commitments represent capital expenditure contracted for at balance date but not yet incurred. The following contracts have been entered into:

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Capital Commitments</b>		
Capital expenditure contracted for at balance date not yet incurred for property, plant and equipment:		
Tenant Street painting dwelling	-	10
Downlands Rural Water Scheme (14% share)	-	225
Stimulus Fund projects	-	62
Urban Sewer	593	100
Urban and Rural Water	1,174	2,502
Roading	3,435	5,852
	<b>5,202</b>	<b>8,751</b>
<b>Capital Commitments</b>		
Not later than one year	2,912	5,208
Later than one year, not later than five years	2,290	3,543
Later than five years	-	-
	<b>5,202</b>	<b>8,751</b>

## 23 Contingencies

### Contingent Assets

There are no Contingent Assets as at 30 June 2023 (30 June 2022: nil).

### Contingent Liabilities

Council has potential liability under the Emissions Trading Scheme if any forests on pre-1990 Forest Land are not replanted to the required standard within 4 years of harvest.

Council is a participating employer in the DBP Contributions Scheme (the scheme), which is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme. If the other participating employers cease to participate in the scheme, Council could be responsible for any deficit of the scheme. Similarly, if a number of employers cease to participate in the scheme, Council could be responsible for an increased share of any deficit.

Ongoing obligation relating to New Zealand Mutual Liability Riskpool scheme

Waimate District Council was previously a member of the New Zealand Mutual Liability Riskpool scheme ('Riskpool'). The Scheme is in wind down; however, the Council has an ongoing obligation to contribute to the scheme should a call be made in respect of any historical claims (to the extent those claims are not covered by reinsurance), and to fund the ongoing operation of the scheme. The likelihood of any call, in respect of historical claims diminishes with each year as limitation periods expire. However, as a result of the Supreme Court decision on 1 August 2023 in *Napier City Council v Local Government Mutual Funds Trustee Limited*, it has been clarified that Riskpool has a liability for that member's claim in relation to non-weather-tight defects (in a mixed claim involving both weather-tight and non-weather-tight defects). Riskpool has advised that it is working through the implications of the Supreme Court decision. At this point any potential liability is unable to be quantified.

Council belongs to the Local Authority Protection Programme (LAPP). Members may be called upon to contribute should a future major natural disaster negatively impact the LAPP. Council will recognise a liability in relation to any future contributions when there is certainty over their amount and timing, but is not aware of any such liability due at, or occurring after, balance date.

Local Government Funding Agency

Waimate District Council is a guarantor (not shareholder) of the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA). The LGFA was incorporated in December 2011 with the purpose of providing debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand. LGFA has a local currency rating from Standard and Poor's of AAA and a foreign currency rating of AA+. LGFA has a local currency rating from Fitch of AA+ and a foreign currency rating of AA+. As at 30 June 2023, Waimate District Council is one of 71 local authority guarantors. There are 30 local authority shareholders. LGFA has uncalled capital of \$20 million. When aggregated with the uncalled capital of other shareholders, \$20 million is available in the event that an imminent default is identified. Also, together with the other shareholders and guarantors, Waimate District Council is a guarantor of all of LGFA's borrowings. At 30 June 2023, the LGFA had borrowings totalling \$17.7 billion (2022: \$15.79 billion).

Financial reporting standards require Waimate District Council to recognise the guarantee liability at fair value.

However, Council has been unable to determine a sufficiently reliable fair value for the guarantee, and therefore has not recognised a liability.

Council considers the risk of the LGFA defaulting on repayment of interest or capital to be very low on the basis that:

- It is not aware of any local authority debt default events in New Zealand; and
- local government legislation would enable local authorities to levy a rate to recover sufficient funds to meet any debt obligations if further funds were required.

Council is not aware of any other contingent assets or contingent liabilities at 30 June 2023 (2022: \$nil). There are no unfulfilled conditions and other contingencies attached to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency subsidies recognised.

---

## 24 Related Party Transactions and Key Management Personnel

### Related party transactions

Related party disclosures have not been made for transactions with related parties that are:

- within a normal supplier or client / recipient relationship; and
- on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those that it is reasonable to expect the Council would have adopted in dealing with the party at arm's length in the same circumstances.

Further, no disclosure has been made for transactions with entities within the Council (such as funding and financing flows), where the transactions are consistent with the normal operating relationships between the entities and are on normal terms and conditions for such transactions.

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Key management personnel compensation</b>		
Councillors		
Full time equivalent members	9.00	9.00
Remuneration	339	311
Senior management personnel, including the Chief Executive		
Full time equivalent members	7.00	7.00
Remuneration	1,100	1,053
Total full time equivalent personnel	16.00	16.00
Total key management personnel remuneration	<b>1,439</b>	<b>1,364</b>

Due to the difficulty in determining the full-time equivalents for Councillors, the full-time equivalent figure is taken as the number of Councillors.

An analysis of Councillor remuneration and further information on Chief Executive remuneration is provided in Note 6.

## 25A Financial Instruments - Adoption of PBE IPSAS 41

PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments replaces PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement and is effective for the year ending 30 June 2023.

In accordance with the transitional provisions in PBE IPSAS 41, the Council has elected not to restate the comparative information. The comparative information continues to be reported under PBE IPSAS 29. Adjustments arising from the adoption of PBE IPSAS 41 are recognised in opening equity at 1 July 2022 (the date of initial application).

The accounting policies for the year ended 30 June 2023 have been updated to comply with PBE IPSAS 41. The main changes to the Council and group's accounting policies are:

- Note 11 – Receivables – This policy has been updated to reflect that the impairment of short-term receivables is now determined by applying the simplified expected credit loss model.
- Note 13 – Other financial assets – This policy has been updated to reflect:
  - the new classification categories;
  - the measurement and recognition of loss allowances based on the new expected credit loss (ECL) model; and
  - the removal of impairment loss considerations for equity investments at FVTOCRE.

PBE IPSAS 41 also significantly amended the financial instruments disclosures of PBE IPSAS 30. This has resulted in new or amended disclosures, mostly in relation to hedge accounting and credit risk.

On the date of initial application of PBE IPSAS 41, the classification and carrying amounts of financial assets under PBE IPSAS 41 and PBE IPSAS 29 is outlined in the table below:

Financial assets	Measurement classification		30 June 2022	1 July 2022	Adoption
	PBE IPSAS 29	PBE IPSAS 41	PBE IPSAS 29 \$000	PBE IPSAS 41 \$000	adjustment \$000
Cash and cash equivalents	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	5,818	5,818	-
Receivables (excluding rates receivables)	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	1,668	1,668	-
Community loans	Loans and receivables	Amortised cost	8	8	-
Equity investments (at cost)	FVTSD	FVTSD	36	36	-
Equity investments (at fair value)	FVTOCRE	FVTOCRE	16,972	16,972	-

FVTOCRE = Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expenditure

FVTSD = Fair value through surplus or deficit

The measurement categories and carrying amounts for financial liabilities have not changed on transition to PBE IPSAS 41.

### Additional information in relation to subsequent measurement classification assessment

PBE IPSAS 41 requires debt instruments to be subsequently measured at FVTSD, amortised cost, or FVTOCRE. This classification is based on the business model for managing the debt instruments, and whether the payments are for solely payments of principal or interest on the principal amount outstanding.

Council assessed the business model for its classes of financial assets at the date of initial application. Debt instruments are held mainly to collect, except for the Council's listed bond portfolio which are held in accordance with the Council's Investment Policy to fulfill various strategic and financial objectives.

Council's debt instruments are solely comprised of contractual cash flows solely for payments of principal and interest, in line with basic lending arrangements. This assessment was based on the facts and circumstances as at the initial recognition of the assets.

PBE IPSAS 41 requires equity instruments to be classified at FVTSD. However, it permits entities to make an irrevocable election on transition to PBE IPSAS 41 to subsequently measure at FVTOCRE if the shares are not held for trading. The Council has elected to subsequently measure its Alpine Energy Limited shares at FVTOCRE, and all other shares held at FVTSD.

25B Financial Instrument Categories

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Financial assets</b>		
<b><i>Amortised cost (2022: Loans and receivables)</i></b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	4,050	5,818
Receivables (excluding prepayments and rates receivables)	1,072	1,490
Community loans	8	8
<b>Total Financial assets at amortised cost</b>	<b>5,130</b>	<b>7,316</b>
<b>Available for sale:</b>		
<b><i>Mandatorily measured at FVTSD (2022: Held for trading)</i></b>		
Combined Rural Traders Ltd (CRT)	7	7
NZ Local Government Insurance Company Ltd	28	28
MGI Irrigation Company Ltd	1	1
LGFA borrowers notes	88	-
<b>Total at FVTSD</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>36</b>
<b><i>FVTOCRE</i></b>		
Alpine Energy Ltd	21,300	16,972
<b>Total at FVTOCRE</b>	<b>21,300</b>	<b>16,972</b>
<b>Total financial assets</b>	<b>26,553</b>	<b>24,324</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>		
<b><i>Financial liabilities at amortised cost</i></b>		
Payables and deferred revenue (excluding revenue in advance)	2,377	3,385
Borrowings and other financial liabilities	5,390	5,015
<b>Total Financial liabilities at amortised cost</b>	<b>7,767</b>	<b>8,400</b>
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>	<b>7,767</b>	<b>8,400</b>

## 26 Capital Management

The Council's capital is its equity (or ratepayers' funds), which comprise retained earnings and reserves. Equity is represented by net assets.

The LGA requires the Council to manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community. Ratepayer's funds are largely managed as a by-product of managing revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments, and general financial dealings.

The objective of managing these items is to achieve intergenerational equity, which is a principle promoted in the Act and applied by the Council. Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers to meet the costs of utilising the Council's assets and not expecting them to meet the full cost of long term assets that will benefit ratepayers in future generations. Additionally, the Council has in place asset management plans for major classes of assets detailing renewal and maintenance programmes, to ensure ratepayers in future generations are not required to meet the costs of deferred renewals and maintenance.

The LGA requires the Council to make adequate and effective provision in its Long Term Plan (LTP) and in its annual plan (where applicable) to meet the expenditure needs identified in those plans. The act sets out the factors that the Council is required to consider when determining the most appropriate sources of funding for each of its activities.

The source and levels of funding are set out in the funding and financial policies in the LTP.

Council has the following Council created reserves:

- reserves for different areas of benefit;
- trust and bequest reserves.

Reserves for different areas of benefit are used where there is a discrete set of rate or levy payers as distinct from the general rate. Any surplus or deficit relating to these separate areas of benefit is applied to the specific reserves.

Trust and bequest reserves are set up where Council has been donated funds that are restricted for particular purposes. Interest is added to trust and bequest reserves where applicable and deductions are made where funds have been used for the purpose they were donated.

---

## 27 Insurance Disclosure

The impact on insurance costs for the past four years is shown below:

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000	Actual 30 June 2021 \$000	Actual 30 June 2020 \$000
Insurance costs	400	382	347	337

### Insurance on Assets

The Council has insurance policies covering water network; property, plant and equipment; motor vehicles and moving plant; and forestry assets. There is currently no council insurance on roading assets or any other self-insurance funds maintained by council.

### Water Network Assets

The Council insures 40% of its value of underground water network assets with LAPP (Local Authority Protection Programme) with the remaining 60% being funded by Central Government. The total asset value for insurance purposes is \$78,128,625. Total group cover across 22 member councils in any one event is to a maximum of \$150 million less a \$7.5 million excess.

### Property, Plant and Equipment

The combined sum insured of all Council Property, Plant and Equipment is \$59,563,229.

### Vehicles and Moving plant

The total asset value for insurance purposes is \$1,364,006. All vehicles are insured for replacement value.

### Forestry

The maximum insurance cover is \$1,800,097 for fire events and \$360,019 for windstorm.

### Roading and Footpath Assets

The total asset value is \$575,542,000. There is no current insurance for roads or bridges within the Waimate District, however there is an expectation that Council will use Waka Kotahi NZTA emergency funds and council reserves and/or loans for local share. This is a risk in itself given Waka Kotahi NZTA has indicated that emergency works will be subject to stricter regime in the future.

## 28 Explanation of Major variances against Budget

Rates penalties income exceeded the Annual Plan 2023 budget due to increased rates receivables outstanding after due dates in addition to a conservative budget.

Subsidies and grants income for operating purposes exceeded the Annual Plan 2023 budget mainly due to the Mayors Taskforce for Jobs initiative (\$237,000), Three Waters transitional funding (\$52,000) and Stimulus Funding (\$45,000) where no budgets were allowed.

Fees and charges exceeded the Annual Plan 2023 budget due to higher levels of income for the cemetery, building control and resource management activities.

Interest income exceeded the Annual Plan 2023 budget by \$125,000 due to higher cash reserves following delayed capital spends during both the 2021/22 and 2022/23 financial years.

Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringements, and other receipts exceeded the Annual Plan 2023 budget mainly due to a increased Water Supply and Sewerage recoveries for connections and forestry harvest income.

Payments to staff and suppliers exceeded the Annual Plan 2023 budget as a result of increased expenditure for Mayors Taskforce for Jobs initiative (\$243,000), Hakataramea Rural Water scheme (\$143,000), Utilities department stock supplies (\$125,000), Three Waters transitional funding expenditure (\$53,000), repairs and maintenance (\$142,000) and increased roading operational spends (\$335,000). This is partially offset by reduced expenditure for District Plan review and other regulatory spends (\$90,000), electricity costs (\$76,000) and wages and salaries (\$137,000).

Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure includes income from the Three Waters Stimulus Fund initiative (\$540,000), the Tourism Infrastructure Fund (\$123,000) where no budgets were allowed.

Development and financial contributions exceeded the Annual Plan 2023 budget due to the large volume of water and sewer capital contributions mainly in the Waimate Urban and Hook Waituna areas, along with increased subdivision contributions.

Finance costs were below the Annual Plan 2023 budget due to increased cash reserves following reduced capital spends compared to budget.

Total capital expenditure was \$1.1 million below the Annual Plan 2023 budget. Major variances to budget included Roothing minor improvements, development and seal extensions below budget by \$319,000, the Library extension and Chambers upgrade project below budget by \$1,673,000 and Waimate town public toilets project below budget by \$445,000. The Waihaorunga Rural Water scheme Drinking Water Standards upgrade project was delayed and below budget by \$470,000. These projects will be carried forward to the 2023/24 financial year.

The underspend was partially offset by increased spends for projects partially funded from the Tourism Infrastructure Fund above budget by \$178,000. Fleet vehicle replacements were \$203,000 above budget due to the timing of stock available. Lower Waihao Rural Water scheme Drinking Water Standards upgrade project was above budget by \$1.4 million.

Decrease in borrowings was favourable predominantly due to the use of cash reserves and the delay of capital spends for both the 2021/22 and 2022/23 financial years.

The sale of surplus vehicle assets following the purchase of replacement vehicles were unbudgeted.

Other comprehensive revenue and expenditure includes includes the Alpine Energy Limited investment and associated annual valuation movements, with the 30 June 2023 annual movement higher than the budget anticipated.

Special separate and trust funds are favourable mainly due to delayed capital projects for the Library extension, Waimate town public toilets and various Water Scheme upgrades, where the drawdown of internal reserves and loans were budgeted.

The Asset Revaluation reserve includes Roothing and Three Waters revaluations completed at 30 June 2022, which were higher than anticipated when the budget was set.

Other reserves includes the Alpine Energy Limited investment and associated annual valuation movements, with the 30 June 2023 annual movement higher than the budget anticipated.

---

## 29 Water Services Reform Programme

The New Zealand Government is implementing a water services reform programme that is intended to ensure all New Zealanders have safe, clean and affordable water services. The Government believes this will be achieved by establishing new public entities to take on the delivery of drinking water, wastewater and stormwater services across New Zealand. The reform will be enacted by three pieces of legislation:

- The Water Services Entities Act 2022, which (as amended by the Water Services Entities Amendment Act 2023 on 23 August 2023) establishes ten publicly owned water services entities and sets out their ownership, governance and accountability arrangements. A water services entity is established (for transitional purposes) on the date on which the appointment of the entity's establishment board takes effect, and its establishment date (operational date) will be a date between 1 July 2024 and 1 July 2026.
  - The Water Services Legislation Act 2023, which amended the Water Services Entities Act 2022 on 31 August 2023 to provide for the transfer of water services assets and liabilities to the water services entities.
  - The Water Services Economic Efficiency and Consumer Protection Act 2023, which provides the economic regulation and consumer protection framework for water services. The consumer protection framework will come into force on 1 July 2024 and the rest of the Act came into force on 31 August 2023.
- 

## 30 Events After Balance Date

### Water Services Reform Programme - Better-Off Fund

A fully executed funding agreement between the Department of Internal Affairs, Council and Crown Infrastructure Partners Limited, for Better Off Funding for Council, was completed on 12 October 2023. The agreement provides for a total maximum of \$2.42m of funding to go towards specified permitted funding activities. The end date of the funding agreement is 30 June 2027.

**2022:** In June 2022, the Government introduced legislation to establish four publicly owned water services entities to take over responsibilities for service delivery and infrastructure from local authorities with effect from 1 July 2024. This legislation received royal assent on 14 December 2022. Subsequently two additional Bills (Water Services Legislation Bill and Water Services Economic Efficiency and Consumer Protection Bill) have been introduced and these are presently with the Finance and Expenditure Select Committee. Concurrently, during April 2023 the Government proposed significant changes to the reforms that would influence both the Bills and require changes to the Water Services Entities Act. This has effectively slowed the reform process with all legislation intended to be enacted prior to the October general election. Proposed changes include an increased number of entities, removal of Tranche 2 Better Off funding, go live dates up to 1 July 2026 and better connection with local communities.

### 2022: Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)

In June 2022, Council became a guaranteeing member of the Local Government Funding Agency. In July 2022 Council repaid its bank debt after acquiring its first loans from the LGFA, as follows:

- Loan 1 - \$2m, maturity 15 April 2025, floating interest rate
- Loan 2 - \$1.5m, maturity 15 April 2027, fixed interest rate of 4.7%.

Associated borrower notes of \$50,000 and \$37,500 were subscribed to for each loan respectively, simultaneously with the loan drawdowns. Borrower notes are used by the LGFA as a source of capital to ensure there is sufficient capital to match the growth in their balance sheet.

### 2022: Downlands Water Scheme – Goods & Services Tax (GST)

Timaru District Council has identified issues with the completion of GST returns for the Downlands Water Scheme going back to July 2020. PwC has been appointed to review the returns submitted. Any amounts due to/receivable from the Inland Revenue Department resulting from this review is yet to be communicated to Waimate District Council.

### Other events

**2022:** None

---

## Cost of Service Variances for the year ended 30 June 2023

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Variance 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Community Facilities</b>				
Camping	(119)	(222)	103	(172)
Cemeteries	10	-	10	11
Event Centre	45	(33)	77	11
Parks and Public Spaces	188	(49)	237	98
Property	(86)	(176)	90	650
Swimming Pool	(3)	-	(3)	26
<b>Total Community Facilities</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>(480)</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>625</b>
<b>Community Services</b>				
Community Support	31	(25)	57	(35)
Economic Development and Promotions	(6)	(50)	45	(96)
Emergency Management	13	-	13	12
Library	7	-	7	65
<b>Total Community Services</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>(76)</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>(55)</b>
<b>District Planning &amp; Reg. Serv.</b>				
Animal Management	7	-	7	6
Building Control	78	8	70	119
Environmental Services	(3)	-	(3)	5
Resource Management	59	(179)	238	46
<b>Total District Planning &amp; Reg. Serv.</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>(172)</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>Organisation and Governance</b>				
Central Administration	(107)	(150)	43	(140)
Community Representation	(72)	(57)	(16)	(1)
Investments and Finance	815	(209)	1,024	(240)
Strategy	57	30	27	(51)
<b>Total Organisation and Governance</b>	<b>693</b>	<b>(386)</b>	<b>1,079</b>	<b>(431)</b>
<b>Roading and Footpaths</b>				
Roading and Footpaths	(915)	(354)	(561)	212
<b>Water Supply</b>				
Rural Water Supply	139	(4)	143	1,028
Urban Water Supply	189	1	188	397
<b>Total Water Supply</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>331</b>	<b>1,425</b>
<b>Sewerage and Sewage</b>				
Sewerage and Sewage	266	74	192	399
<b>Waste Management</b>				
Waste Management	55	24	31	(180)
<b>Stormwater</b>				
Stormwater Drainage	(3)	-	(3)	290
<b>Total Surplus / (deficit)</b>	<b>642</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>	<b>2,015</b>	<b>2,461</b>

## Capital Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2023

	Replacement Level of Service Additional Demand	REP LOS AD	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Water Supply Group</b>					
Cannington - Renewals		REP	-	5	9
Cannington - Pratts pumphouse - New board and telemetry		LOS	-	-	32
Cannington - Pratts chlorine analyser		REP	-	-	10
Cannington - Line renewal PE 80mm slip line		REP	-	34	-
Cannington - Upgrade reservoir and break tank SF*		LOS	7	-	5
Cannington - Eliminate AC pipe SF*		REP	37	-	105
Hook / Waituna - Renewals		REP	10	21	1
Hook / Waituna - Drinking water intake/Plant compliance upgrade		LOS	13	-	8
Hook / Waituna - Simmons Pumphouse Panel and Telemetry		LOS	-	-	6
Hook / Waituna - O'Donnells Pumphouse Panel and Telemetry		REP	-	-	25
Hook / Waituna - Dual check augmentation		LOS	4	-	-
Hook / Waituna - Upgrade reservoir SF*		LOS	6	-	-
Hook / Waituna - Intake upgrade SF*		REP	1	-	50
Lower Waihao - Renewals		REP	2	5	-
Lower Waihao - Drinking water intake/Plant compliance upgrade		LOS	1,432	-	268
Lower Waihao - Glenavy chlorine monitoring station		LOS	11	-	-
Lower Waihao - Denitrification		LOS	1	-	-
Lower Waihao - Upgrade reservoir SF*		REP	40	-	22
Otaio / Makikihi - New bore redundancy		LOS	-	127	-
Otaio / Makikihi - Tavistock Bore - Treatment filter & UV		LOS	18	-	-
Otaio / Makikihi - Line renewal Makikihi 100mm PVC		REP	42	31	-
Otaio / Makikihi - Renewal Marshalls Road		REP	4	-	-
Otaio / Makikihi - Upgrade break tanks SF*		LOS	-	-	5
Otaio / Makikihi - Eliminate AC pipe SF*		REP	25	-	83
Waihaorunga - Renewals		REP	-	-	5
Waihaorunga - Pump replacements		REP	5	-	-
Waihaorunga - Drinking water intake/Plant compliance upgrade		LOS	-	470	2
Waihaorunga - Takitu Pumphouse - New board and telemetry		REP	15	23	-
Waihaorunga - Upgrade reservoir SF*		REP	32	-	59
Waihaorunga - Eliminate AC pipe SF*		REP	2	-	88
Waikakahi - Renewals		REP	-	5	3
Waikakahi - Renewals		LOS	-	-	3
Waikakahi - Mehrtens/Cameron 700m 32 OD		REP	-	4	-
Waikakahi - Harrison B/T 1.5km 63 OD		REP	4	11	-
Waikakahi - Upgrade reservoir and break tank SF*		REP	14	-	157
Waikakahi - Eliminate AC pipe SF		REP	52	-	145
Downlands - Various capital projects		REP	767	541	1,855
Urban Water - Rising main renewals		REP	8	-	-
Urban Water - Lateral renewals		REP	57	62	14
Urban Water - AC Water main renewals		REP	158	114	53
Urban Water - CI Water main renewals		REP	170	165	60
Urban Water - Manchester Road Bore replacement		REP	14	-	-
Urban Water - Timaru Road pump renewals		REP	-	26	25
Urban Water - Tim Rd Plant - Treatment Filter & UV		REP	-	-	108
Urban Water - Waimate Reservoir 240V switch board		REP	3	-	-
Urban Water - Main line valve renewals		REP	-	29	-
Urban Water - Booster Manchesters standby Pump 2		LOS	13	30	-
Urban Water - Te Kiteroa main, booster and reservoir		AD	-	686	-
Urban Water - UVT online analyser - Manchesters		REP	18	-	-
Urban Water - Water meters SF*		LOS	321	-	391
Urban Water - Meter reader software		LOS	13	24	-
			3,323	2,415	3,595

\* Project partially / fully funded from Stimulus Fund income

## Capital Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2023

	Replacement Level of Service Additional Demand	REP LOS AD	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Waste Management Group</b>					
Waste Management - Fencing		REP	-	-	3
Waste Management - Miscellaneous plant and equipment		REP	-	1	1
Waste Management - Wheelie bin replacements		REP	7	-	9
Waste Management - Public place refuse and recycling facilities		LOS	-	6	7
Waste Management - Recycling crates		REP	-	15	-
Waste Management - Extend seal at RRP		REP	62	76	-
Waste Management - Reuse shop upgrade		LOS	-	-	2
Waste Management - Battery recycling station		LOS	3	-	-
Waste Management - Weighbridge		LOS	-	-	68
Waste Management - Compactor		LOS	-	-	2
			72	98	92
<b>Stormwater Group</b>					
Stormwater - Various renewals		REP	-	-	1
Stormwater - Consent & Management Plan		LOS	54	-	19
Stormwater - Queen Street upgrade		LOS	-	-	82
Stormwater - CCTV Assessment of mains		LOS	10	5	-
Stormwater - Holmes Street upgrade		REP	77	-	-
Stormwater - Queen Street upgrade SF*		LOS/REP	27	-	324
<i>* Project partially / fully funded from Stimulus Fund income</i>			169	5	427
<b>Sewerage Group</b>					
Sewer - Waimate urban renewals		REP	-	315	104
Sewer - Aerator 2		REP	6	-	-
Sewer - Edward Street upgrade (renewal)		LOS	71	-	-
Sewer - Permanent D.O. probe and control - Dual probe		LOS	8	-	11
Sewer - WWTP Electric winch for sewer pumps		REP	-	-	-
Sewer - WWTP Submersible Pump 1 renewal		REP	-	-	14
Sewer - WWTP Submersible Pump 2 renewal		REP	-	21	-
Sewer - WWTP Alarming/Monitoring of out flow meter		REP	-	-	2
Sewer - WWTP various equipment		REP	-	4	-
Sewer - Te Kiteoroa line		AD	111	-	267
Sewer - New surface aerator		LOS/REP	34	-	-
Sewer - Queen Street upgrade SF*		LOS/REP	-	-	141
Sewer - Edward Street reticulation SF*		REP	59	-	194
<i>* Project partially / fully funded from Stimulus Fund income</i>			288	340	732
<b>Roading and Footpaths Group</b>					
Roading - Resealing		REP	1,092	1,080	1,304
Roading - Drainage construction		REP	242	260	267
Roading - Culvert replacement		REP	160	178	70
Roading - Kerb and channel renewal		REP	161	112	98
Roading - Concrete ford renewal		REP	20	30	37
Roading - Pavement rehabilitation		REP	429	310	252
Roading - Structures component replacements		REP	9	176	71
Roading - Sign renewal		REP	63	62	42
Roading - Minor improvements		LOS	72	278	175
Roading - Bridge renewal		LOS	1	-	740
Roading - Footpath renewal		REP	239	182	144
Roading - Minor improvements (non-subsidised)		LOS	-	46	11
Roading - Seal extensions		LOS	-	62	-
Roading - Development		LOS	-	52	4
Roading - Lighting renewal		LOS	18	-	2
			2,505	2,827	3,218

## Capital Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2023

	Replacement Level of Service Additional Demand	REP LOS AD	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Organisation and Governance Group</b>					
Investment Property - Gorge Road premises		LOS	4	-	-
Investment Property - General		REP	-	3	10
Investment Property - Furniture and fittings		LOS	3	3	-
Forestry - Land access		REP	4	-	-
Forestry - Planting Reserves		REP	-	9	-
Governance - AV Conferencing system for Council Chambers		LOS	-	21	-
Corporate Services - Furniture and fittings		REP	8	15	5
Corporate Services - Public security cameras		REP	-	2	-
Corporate Services - Computers and hardware		REP	11	15	14
Corporate Services - Servers		REP	69	-	-
Corporate Services - UPS		REP	4	-	-
Corporate Services - Internet connection		LOS	1	2	-
Corporate Services - Magiq software upgrades		REP	-	10	-
Health and Safety - Equipment		REP	-	-	3
Utilities - Sundry plant and equipment		REP	5	5	6
Utilities - Replacement tablets for staff (AssetFinda)		REP	-	10	-
Utilities - Data loggers		REP	5	6	-
Utilities - Equipment renewals		REP	2	-	4
Utilities - Vehicle replacements x 3		REP	181	48	-
Utilities - Lutra software SF*		REP	-	-	15
Roading - Plant and machinery		REP	-	-	2
Roading - Vehicle replacement		REP	-	41	38
Asset Management - SCADA		REP	-	10	8
Parks - Plant and machinery		REP	-	-	4
Parks - John Deere mower replacement		REP	-	-	51
Parks - Alarm system		REP	1	3	-
Parks - Gator vehicle		REP	-	-	4
Asset Manager - Pool vehicle		REP	37	-	34
<i>* Project partially / fully funded from Stimulus Fund income</i>			334	205	197
<b>District Planning and Regulatory Services Group</b>					
Building Control - Vehicle replacements x 2		REP	75	-	-
Animal Management - Pound stock yards		REP	24	-	-
			99	-	-
<b>Community Services Group</b>					
Promotions - Storage bins for Xmas tree		LOS	-	10	-
Library - Furniture and equipment		REP	-	-	17
Library - Books		REP	58	60	47
Emergency Management - Radio antenna		REP	-	-	2
			58	70	65

## Capital Expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2023

	Replacement Level of Service Additional Demand	REP LOS AD	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Community Facilities Group</b>					
Waimate Lakes Camping - Concrete pad for refuse shelters		LOS	21	21	30
Waimate Lakes Camping - Public toilet dry vault system		LOS	118	50	-
Waimate Lakes Camping - Terraflake toilet floors		REP	-	-	29
Waimate Lakes Camping - New signs		LOS	-	-	6
Waimate Lakes Camping - Pipe renewals		REP	-	10	13
Waimate Lakes Camping - Furniture and fittings		REP	-	-	4
Victoria Park Camping - General building capital		REP	7	8	-
Victoria Park Camping - Terraflake shower floor		LOS	11	-	-
Victoria Park Camping - Upgrade Tennant Street cabins		LOS	14	5	-
Victoria Park Camping - Furniture and fittings		REP	-	2	-
Knottingley Park Camping - Land improvements (soakholes)		REP	6	-	-
Knottingley Park Camping - Terraflake shower floor		LOS	-	-	17
Knottingley Park Camping - Fountain upgrade		REP	-	5	-
St Andrews Camping - Bathroom extractor fans		REP	-	-	3
St Andrews Camping - Terraflake shower and toilet floors		REP	-	-	2
St Andrews Camping - General capital items		REP	-	6	5
Cemetery - Ash and burial berms		AD	-	-	12
Cemetery - Fencing		REP	-	-	3
Cemetery - Reseal driveway		LOS/REP	-	7	-
Cemetery - Walker mower replacement		REP	52	43	-
Cemetery - Water line renewal		REP	7	-	6
Cemetery - Signage upgrade		LOS	-	8	-
Event Centre - Furniture and equipment		REP	1	-	9
Victoria Park - Sundry plant		REP	1	5	4
Victoria Park - Learn to ride area		LOS	-	-	1
Victoria Park - Pergola replacement		LOS/REP	-	21	5
Victoria Park - Irrigation system		LOS	-	-	1
Knottingley Park - BBQ and cover		REP	1	15	-
Urban Reserves - Boland Park swimming pool walkway resealing		REP	4	12	-
Urban Reserves - Drinking fountain		LOS	1	-	-
Property - Washdown concrete pad and interceptor		LOS	6	-	35
Property - General building capital		REP	-	-	6
Property - Furniture and fittings		REP	-	-	2
Property - Tennant Street building capital		REP	2	7	9
Property - Tennant Street dwelling painting		REP	10	5	1
Local Govt Centre - LGC and Library internal refurbishment		LOS/REP	-	-	18
Local Govt Centre - Library extension		LOS/REP	-	1,277	-
Local Govt Centre - Chambers upgrade		LOS/REP	-	396	-
Local Govt Centre - Library / LGC extension scoping and plan		LOS	-	-	26
Local Govt Centre - Sundry purchases		REP	-	5	1
Local Govt Centre - Heat pumps		REP	-	40	2
Community Housing - Painting		REP	3	-	2
Community Housing - Boundary fence		REP	-	-	6
Community Housing - Replacement stoves		REP	3	3	-
Community Housing - Hot water cylinders and other fittings		REP	9	6	2
Community Housing - Heat pumps		REP	3	6	-
Community Housing - Bathroom heaters and extractor fans		REP	-	-	9
Public Toilets - Waimate Town (New Toilets)		LOS	-	445	-
Public Toilets - Waihao Box		LOS	110	-	-
Swimming pool - Replace heating system		REP	-	4	-
Swimming Pool - Shade sails		REP	-	-	10
Swimming Pool - Alarm system		REP	-	2	-
			391	2,414	280
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>			<b>7,239</b>	<b>8,375</b>	<b>8,606</b>

## Statement of Internal Borrowings by Group for the year ended 30 June 2023

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Internal Borrowings</b>			
<b>Water Supply Group</b>			
Opening borrowings	(3,032)	(5,272)	(3,072)
Additional drawdown	(1,700)	(3,470)	-
Repayments	40	40	40
Closing borrowings	(4,692)	(8,702)	(3,032)
<b>Waste Management Group</b>			
Opening borrowings	(872)	(505)	(937)
Additional drawdown	-	-	-
Repayments	65	22	65
Closing borrowings	(807)	(483)	(872)
<b>Stormwater Group</b>			
Opening borrowings	(290)	(310)	(310)
Additional drawdown	-	(200)	-
Repayments	20	20	20
Closing borrowings	(270)	(490)	(290)
<b>Sewerage Group</b>			
Opening borrowings	(857)	(896)	(895)
Additional drawdown	-	(700)	-
Repayments	38	38	38
Closing borrowings	(819)	(1,558)	(857)
<b>Roading and Footpaths Group</b>			
Opening borrowings	(298)	(516)	(318)
Additional drawdown	-	-	-
Repayments	20	20	20
Closing borrowings	(278)	(496)	(298)
<b>Organisation and Governance Group</b>	-	-	-
<b>District Planning and Regulatory Services Group</b>	-	-	-
<b>Community Services Group</b>	-	-	-
<b>Community Facilities Group</b>			
Opening borrowings	(2,450)	(2,524)	(2,524)
Additional drawdown	-	(900)	-
Repayments	97	87	74
Closing borrowings	(2,353)	(3,337)	(2,450)
<b>Total Internal Borrowings</b>	<b>(9,220)</b>	<b>(15,066)</b>	<b>(7,801)</b>

## Statement of Internal Interest by Group for the year ended 30 June 2023

	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000	Annual Plan 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2022 \$000
<b>Internal Interest Revenue</b>			
Water Supply Group	21	14	11
Waste Management Group	1	-	-
Stormwater Group	-	-	1
Sewerage Group	8	4	6
Roading and Footpaths Group	-	-	-
Organisation and Governance Group - Other internal interest	53	29	22
Organisation and Governance Group - Interest on internal borrowings	246	287	274
District Planning and Regulatory Services Group	12	12	7
Community Services Group	11	10	9
Community Facilities Group	50	46	27
<b>Total Internal Interest Revenue</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>357</b>
<b>Internal Interest Expenditure</b>			
Water Supply Group - Other internal interest	4	3	3
Water Supply Group - Interest on internal borrowings	96	120	92
Waste Management Group - Other internal interest	12	9	3
Waste Management Group - Interest on internal borrowings	27	27	28
Stormwater Group - Other internal interest	2	-	-
Stormwater Group - Interest on internal borrowings	9	15	9
Sewerage Group - Interest on internal borrowings	27	29	27
Roading and Footpaths Group - Other internal interest	3	10	10
Roading and Footpaths Group - Interest on internal borrowings	9	18	10
Organisation and Governance Group - Other internal interest	124	81	52
District Planning and Regulatory Services Group - Other internal interest	-	-	1
Community Services Group - Other internal interest	5	4	4
Community Facilities Group - Other internal interest	5	6	11
Community Facilities Group - Interest on internal borrowings	77	77	108
<b>Total Internal Interest Expenditure</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>357</b>

# Activities and Service Performance Information

This and the following pages of the Annual Report constitute part of the Activities and Service Performance Information

Water Supply Group	98-108
Waste Management Group	109-113
Stormwater Group	114-117
Sewerage Group	118-122
Roading and Foothpaths Group	123-129
Organisation and Governance Group	130-136
District Planning and Regulatory Services Group	137-146
Community Services Group	147-154
Community Facilities Group	155-161

"The Activities and service performance information comply with New Zealand generally accepted accounting practice (NZ GAAP)".

# Service Performance Judgements and Assumptions

When we prepared the forecast Statement of Service Performance in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP), Waimate District Council made the following judgements in the selection of service performance measures found in the Activities and Service Performance Information section under each group of activities.

- We have reflected on the extent of which the levels of service we plan to provide to the community were best captured by performance measures.
- Consideration has been given to the views expressed by our residents and ratepayers. This includes feedback relevant to the levels of service and performance measures received throughout the LTP consultation period.
- We have ensured that the performance measures adequately inform progress towards delivering the outcomes in the LTP.
- Relevant measurement judgements have been included within each of the nine groups of activities.

Under the Local Government Act 2002 we are mandated to provide standard performance measures so that the public may compare the level of service provided in relation to the following group of activities:

- Water Supply
- Waste Management
- Stormwater
- Sewerage
- Roading and Footpaths
- Organisation and Governance
- District Planning and Regulatory
- Community Services
- Community Facilities

Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) guidance has been followed in measuring performance against all mandatory measures. We demonstrate regulatory compliance for statutory measures such as percentage of both building consents and resource consents applications processed within 20 statutory days.

Further to the above judgements being made in the selection of performance measures, we

also apply judgements in the measurement, aggregation, and presentation of service performance information.

As part of setting funding levels there was consideration on the impact on services and their related performance measures. Despite funding pressures across the groups Council has determined it is possible to continue to provide services at current levels and the related performance measures do not need to be adjusted for funding reasons.

## Material judgements have been applied using a resident survey

To measure the quality of our outputs, we use a resident survey to cover perceptual related research on our customers and community. This helps us to assess the quality of the service provided. This biennial survey is independently run and the analysis from the survey, along with benchmarking results are used to improve our processes and informs future service level improvements.

Methodology of the survey is a mixed method of

- Data collection is used consisting of a postal invitation to an online survey, with a hard copy survey back up. Sample selection is based on a random selection from the Electoral Roll since this conforms most closely with the ideal of each member within the population having an equal probability of selection, thereby minimising the opportunity for bias. The invite is sent to a random selection of 2,200 residents aged 18 years or older across the Waimate District. Paper survey questionnaires are made available on demand.
- Data collection is undertaken over a six-week period. To avoid data being skewed towards any demographic, a sample of n=404 respondents is selected to closely match with the Census distribution for the district.
- At an aggregate level, the sample has an expected 95% confidence interval (margin of error) of  $\pm 4.23\%$ . The margins of error associated with subgroups will be larger than this as the results become less precise as the sample size shrinks.

- Post data collection the sample is weighted so it is aligned with known population distributions for the Waimate District Council area, as per the latest Census results, based on age, gender, ward and ethnicity.

To determine the number of performance measures to monitor and report on, and the level of aggregation we have considered the information needs of our communities, the costs and benefits of these, practical feasibility, and the requirement to provide performance information across the full breadth of services that the Council provides.

## **External implications for statements about performance**

There are conditions that affect the service performance results and may result in a variation from the anticipated or forecasted results. These are ones which are outside our control. Examples of this are, but not limited to changes in government policy in New Zealand, changes in international travel restriction, global and domestic economic conditions and international policy that may impact areas such as recruitment, availability of material and supplies (for example, materials required for critical infrastructure), volatility in international financial markets and other unforeseen considerations.



# Water Supply Group

## What we do

The Water Supply Group includes the following activities provided by Council:

---

### Urban Water Supply

---

### Rural Water Supply

---

The Water Supply Group provides water to approximately 4,000 households, businesses and properties throughout the Waimate District.

#### Urban Water Supply

Council provides potable water to the designated urban area and the fringe rural areas of Waimate (approximately 3,000 residents) to serve purposes such as drinking, commercial and fire protection.

Two deep groundwater bores at Timaru Road and Manchester Road supply the urban network via a reservoir at Mill Road.

Council monitors water quality and regularly plans for future water supply needs.

#### Rural Water Supply

Council operates six rural water schemes (Cannington/Motukaika, Lower Waihao, Otaio/Makikihi, Waihaorunga, Waikakahi, Hook-Waituna).

In addition, incorporated societies run Hakataramea and Cattle Creek (Upper Waihao), with the Downlands water supply being operated and administered by Timaru District Council, albeit a 14% shareholding by Waimate District Council. Post 14 November 2022 the Drinking Water Standards were replaced by the Water Services (Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand) Regulations 2022. These along with the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules

and Aesthetic Values form the new framework for compliance. All schemes do not currently comply with the new Drinking Water Standards.

## Why we provide it

Presently, Council is required by statute to provide potable water to the residents of Waimate (e.g. Health Act 1956, Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2019, and Local Government Act 2002).

The supply of a reliable and cost-effective water service contributes to the health of the community as well as serving a fire-fighting capability. Council must meet rising demand from residential and industrial growth.

The Local Government Act places responsibility with the Council to supply a safe, regular and efficient potable supply of water to the consumers within the district.

## Looking ahead

The Affordable Waters Reform programme was set to impact the long-term strategic direction for drinking water within the Waimate District. The recent 2023 election result will likely change this direction during the next three year period, but at the time of producing this report Council is legislated to deliver three waters services until 1 July 2026, when services will complete transition to one of 10 water service entities.

## Community outcomes



## Community wellbeings



## Effects on the community

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community.

The positive effects have already been outlined under the heading "Why we provide it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects of this Group and its activities are identified as the following:

Activity	Effect	How we intend to mitigate the effect
Water Supply	Economic cost to treat drinking water to legislative requirements for rural water supplies	Council has been actively lobbying Government and is involved in reference groups for alternate compliance mechanisms for rural agricultural water supplies.
Water Supply	Depleting natural water sources	Without good management, there is a risk that natural water sources are inappropriately depleted. Water is a consented activity. Council are mindful to manage our current water allocation wisely.

## Levels of service and performance measures

### 1. Provide safe drinking water

<p><b>How we do it</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage and monitor all water supplies under requirement of Drinking Water Standards</li> <li>• Monitor ongoing regulatory change for water supply activities</li> <li>• Implement Water Safety Plans for drinking water schemes</li> </ul>		
<p><b>How we measure performance</b></p>	<p><b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure</p> <p>Extent of compliance with Drinking Water Standards (Part 4) - Bacterial Compliance (M)</p> <p>Target: Bacterial compliance - all schemes</p>	<p><b>Result</b></p> <p><b>1 July - 31 December 2022</b></p> <p>Cannington/Motukaika = Complies (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p>Hook/Waituna = Non-compliant* (2021/22: Compliant)</p> <p>Lower Waihao = Non-compliant* (2021/22: Compliant)</p> <p>Otaio/Makikihi = Complies (2021/22: Compliant)</p> <p>Waihaorunga Main = Complies (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p>Waihaorunga Tavendales = Non-compliant (2021/22: Compliant)</p> <p>Waikakahi = Complies (2021/22: Compliant)</p> <p>Waimate Timaru Road = Non-compliant (2021/22: Compliant)</p> <p>Waimate Manchester's Bore = Complies (2021/22: Compliant)</p> <p>* Days total days sampled /between criteria not met (with samples collected within 2 days after it should be collected to comply with criteria), however the total number of samples collected over this period was greater than 100% of the required number.</p> <p><b>1 January - 30 June 2023</b></p> <p>Cannington/Motukaika = Non-compliant<sup>A, MFAC</sup></p> <p>Hook/Waituna = Non-compliant<sup>**</sup>, M, MFAC</p> <p>Lower Waihao = Non-compliant<sup>**</sup>, M, MFAC, MBac</p> <p>Otaio/Makikihi = Non-compliant<sup>M, MFAC</sup></p> <p>Waihaorunga = Non-compliant<sup>A, MFAC</sup></p> <p>Waikakahi = Non-compliant<sup>M, MFAC</sup></p> <p>Waimate = Non-compliant<sup>M, MFAC, MBac</sup></p> <p>** Insufficient monitoring at source, however additional post treatment samples were collected over the months where insufficient source sampling occurs, providing oversight of the water quality of the treated water.</p> <p><sup>M</sup> Monitoring criteria not met</p> <p><sup>A</sup> Assurance criteria not met</p> <p><sup>MBac</sup> Bacteriological Monitoring criteria not met</p> <p><sup>MFAC</sup> FAC Monitoring criteria not met</p>	<p><b>Achievement 2022/23</b></p> <p>Not achieved<sup>1</sup> (2021/22: Not achieved)</p>

	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
<b>How we measure performance</b>	Extent of compliance with Drinking Water Standards (Part 5) - Protozoal Compliance (M)  Target: Protozoal compliance - all schemes	<p><b>1 July - 31 December 2022</b></p> <p>Cannington/Motukaika = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup> (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p>Hook/Waituna = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup> (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p>Lower Waihao = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup> (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p>Otaio/Makikihi = Non-compliant<sup>M</sup> (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p>Waihaorunga Main = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup> (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p>Waihaorunga Tavendales = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup> (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p>Waikakahi = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup> (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p>Waimate Timaru Road = Non-compliant<sup>M</sup> (2021/22: Compliant)</p> <p>Waimate Manchester's Bore = Non-compliant<sup>M</sup> (2021/22: Non-compliant)</p> <p><sup>M</sup> Monitoring criteria not met <sup>T</sup> No/insufficient treatment</p> <p><b>1 January – 30 June 2023</b></p> <p>Cannington/Motukaika = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup></p> <p>Hook/Waituna = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup></p> <p>Lower Waihao = Non-compliant<sup>M</sup></p> <p>Otaio/Makikihi = Non-compliant<sup>M</sup></p> <p>Waihaorunga = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup></p> <p>Waikakahi = Non-compliant<sup>T</sup></p> <p>Waimate = Non-compliant<sup>M</sup></p> <p><sup>M</sup> Monitoring criteria not met <sup>T</sup> Insufficient treatment</p>	Not achieved <sup>1</sup> (2021/22: Not achieved)

## 2. Provide a continuous, appropriate and safe water system throughout the district with excellent customer service

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage, monitor and test all water supplies</li> <li>• Respond to service failures and faults</li> <li>• Provide a customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Median attendance and resolution times for urgent and non-urgent callouts for water supply faults or unplanned interruptions to the urban network <sup>2</sup> (M)  Target: Attendance to urgent callout ≤ 1 hour  Resolution for urgent callout ≤ 24 hours  Attendance to non-urgent callout ≤ 24 hours  Resolution for non-urgent callout 72 hours	Median attendance to urgent callout = 0:39 (h:mm) (2021/22: 0:37)  Median resolution of urgent callout = 1:44 (h:mm) (2021/22: 3:24)  Median attendance to non urgent callout = 6:18 (h:mm) (2021/22: 16:48)  Median resolution of non urgent callout = 17:59 (h:mm) (2021/22: 23:07)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)  Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)  Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)  Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
Total number of complaints received about: (M)  1. Drinking water clarity 2. Drinking water taste 3. Drinking water odour 4. Drinking water pressure or flow 5. Continuity of supply 6. Council's response to these issues  Target: Urban water supply <10 complaints per 1,000 connections	Urban connections = 2,019 (2021/22: 1,979) Number of complaints per 1,000 connections = 8 (2021/22: 5) Total complaints = 15 (2021/22: 10)  Drinking water clarity = 0 (2021/22: 3) Drinking water taste = 3 (2021/22: 1) Drinking water odour = 1 (2021/22: 0) Drinking water pressure or flow = 5 (2021/22: 5) Continuity of supply = 6 (2021/22: 1) Council's response to issues = 0 (2021/22: 0)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)	

	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
<b>How we measure performance</b>	Total number of complaints received about: (M)	Rural connections = 1,288 (2021/22: 1,287) Number of complaints per 1,000 connections = 67 (2021/22: 49) Total complaints = 86 (2021/22: 63)	Not achieved (2021/22:Not achieved)
	1. Drinking water clarity	Drinking water clarity = 2 (2021/22: 0)	
	2. Drinking water taste	Drinking water taste = 1 (2021/22: 3)	
	3. Drinking water odour	Drinking water odour = 1 (2021/22: 2)	
	4. Drinking water pressure or flow	Drinking water pressure or flow = 38 (2021/22: 33)	
	5. Continuity of supply	Continuity of supply = 44 (2021/22: 25)	
	6. Council's response to these issues	Council's response to issues = 0 (2021/22: 0)	
	Target: Rural water supply ≤ 40 complaints per 1,000 connections		
	Percentage of residents receiving the service satisfied with water supply services	Percentage of residents satisfied with water supply services = 66% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	Target: > 86%		

### 3. Provide reliable, efficient and well planned water infrastructure and services that meets the needs of the community

<p><b>How we do it</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor demand on all water supplies</li> <li>• Manage growth of network</li> <li>• Monitor condition and performance of water supply reticulation and assets and analyse data to predict asset failure/identify priority improvements required</li> <li>• Complete capital expenditure programme associated with developing the network</li> <li>• Minimise the disruptions to water supplies</li> <li>• Provide a restricted supply of water to customers on rural water schemes</li> <li>• Implement leak detection and reduction programme</li> </ul>		
<p><b>How we measure performance</b></p>	<p><b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure</p>	<p><b>Result</b></p>	<p><b>Achievement 2022/23</b></p>
<p>The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the Waimate District (M)</p> <p>Target: Average consumption ≤ 500 litres per person per day</p>	<p>Average normal consumption litres per day = 383.2 (2021/22: 370.8 litres)</p>	<p>Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)</p>	
<p>Percentage of real water loss from Council's network reticulation systems (M)</p> <p>Target: Real water loss ≤ 35%</p>	<p>Real water loss = 25.93% (2021/22: 22.61%)</p> <p>Estimated assumed water loss litre per second based on minimum night flow methodology = 4.11 (litres per second) (2021/22: 3.46 litres)</p> <p>Estimated assumed water loss per connection per day, based on minimum night flow methodology = 175.99 (litres per day per connection) (2021/22: 151.47 litres)</p>	<p>Achieved<sup>3</sup> (2021/22: Achieved)</p>	
<p>Reactive maintenance (system failure) or programed work in the Waimate urban area that exceed 8 hours of not suppling drinking water to the community or a consumer</p> <p>Target: &lt; 1 per year</p>	<p>Unprogrammed maintenance interruptions urban = 0 (2021/22: 0)</p>	<p>Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)</p>	
<p>Reactive maintenance (system failure) or programed work in the Rural Water Supplies that exceed 3 days of not suppling drinking water to the community or a consumer</p> <p>Target: &lt; 1 per year</p>	<p>Unprogrammed maintenance interruptions rural = 0 (2021/22: 0)</p>	<p>Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)</p>	

## Performance measure details

### Performance measure status and changes

The performance measures used to report on for the 2022/23 Annual Report are:

- The current Non-Financial Performance Measure Rules 2013 for the period 1 July 2022 to 31 December 2022
- The new Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules for the period 1 January 2023 to 30 June 2023.

It is understood that the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) will commence a process to review performance measures in the 2023/24 year.

Council has reported performance against the Water Environmental Performance Measures. These represent the first in a series of measures that make up the Network Environmental Performance Measures covering Water Supply, Wastewater, Stormwater and Te Mana o te Wai. The reporting period runs 1 July through 30 June. At the time of producing this annual report, finalised and audited results through Taumata Arowai were unavailable.

### <sup>1</sup> Drinking water compliance (bacterial and protozoal)

Pressure for change on the water industry has meant that Taumata Arowai (New Three Waters Regulator) had to bring in new Rules and Standards for drinking water as soon as practicable. The timing of change over with existing rules, has appeared to be secondary. This has meant that the new rules came into effect on the 14 November 2022, within the 1 July to 30 June 2022/23 drinking water compliance reporting period. However, the new compliance reporting period is now 1 January to 31 December 2023 (calendar year). Creating a “No Mans Land” for drinking water compliance from 14 November to 31 December 2022.

This has meant the Council will be reporting against both old and new Drinking water Standards and Rules. In the first half of 2022/23, from 1 July 2022 to 31 December 2022 council have reported against the Drinking -water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2018) (DWSNZ 2005[Revised 2018]). This period will include the void between 14 November 2022 and 31 December 2022. This option is acceptable to the DIA, as the water supplier was given a choice which generation of rules/standards they could report against for that period. Then, from 1 January 2023 to 30 June 2023, council will report against the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules 2022 (DWQAR 2022), and related Standards, Notices, and legislation. Please note this will only be a partial compliance report under the new Rules. As the new compliance period is from 1 January to 31 December 2023 (calendar year).

### Compliance (bacterial and protozoal) with the Drinking-water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (Revised 2018)

This measure is not achieved as a number of the plants are yet to be upgraded to meet the bacteria and protozoal compliance criteria required by the drinking water standards. The following plants have either been upgraded, but unable to show enough data for compliance, or to be upgraded:

- Hook/Waituna: Treatment plant upgrade currently contracted. There has been a review of design and source, which has led to a looking at alternate source and design.
- Lower Waihao: New Treatment Plant Commissioned February 2023, and technically producing compliant drinking water to the Drinking water standards and rules. However still in process setting up online data systems to demonstrate compliance (SCADA, Lutra ID)
- Waimate: Both urban treatment plants are technically producing compliant drinking water to the Drinking water standards and rules. However still in process setting up online data systems to demonstrate compliance (SCADA, Lutra ID)
- Otaio-Makikihi: Treatment plant is technically producing compliant drinking water to the Drinking water standards and rules. However still in process setting up online data systems to demonstrate compliance (SCADA, Lutra ID).

### Compliance (bacterial and protozoal) with the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules 2022

As the new compliance period is only part way through there are no finalized annual results for the 2023 (calendar) year. What is reported on is the current status for each supply Level (1, 2 and or 3) from the required monthly, 3 monthly and 6 monthly for each respective supply Level. Again the following plants have either been upgraded, but unable to show enough data for compliance, or to be upgraded:

- Hook/Waituna: Treatment plant upgrade currently contracted. There has been a review of design and source, which has led to a looking at alternate source and design.
- Lower Waihao: New Treatment Plant Commissioned February 2023, and technically producing compliant drinking water to the Drinking water standards and rules. However, still in process setting up online data systems to demonstrate compliance (SCADA, Lutra ID)
- Waimate: Both urban treatment plants are technically producing compliant drinking water to the Drinking water standards and rules. However still in process setting up online data systems to demonstrate compliance (SCADA, Lutra ID)

- Otaio-Makikihi: Treatment plant is technically producing compliant drinking water to the Drinking water standards and rules. However still in process setting up online data systems to demonstrate compliance (SCADA, Lutra ID).

The remaining 4 Water supply plants are planned to be upgraded to meet the new Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules 2022 and related standards and legislation. With the release of the Drinking Water Acceptable Solution for Mixed Rural Water Supplies work has started on reviewing how the acceptable solution could work for these supplies. Currently these supply plants, with the agreement of the then Drinking Water Assessor, have had remote monitoring via telemetry and control installed. This has given some control of risk and can be used along with a drinking water acceptable solution. The remaining plants to be upgraded to meet compliance are:

- Cannington-Motukaika: Cannington Intake
- Waihaorunga: Waihaorunga Main
- Waihaorunga: Tavendales
- Waikakahi: Waikakahi Intake

Council used an independent, external expert to assess the compliance of its drinking water supplies with the DWSNZ.

## <sup>2</sup> Attendance

From the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach site.

## Resolution

From the time Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.

## Urgent attendance and resolution time

Urgent performance measures require 1 hour attendance, 24 hours resolution for loss of supply of drinking water. Council has 4 hours attendance, 48 hours resolution for loss of drinking water supply in the rural areas for practical reasons, due to geospatial distance and 96 hours onsite storage policy. The rural consumers of the Waimate District are not at risk of having no drinking water because of the greater attendance and resolution times, as they are required to have 96 hours onsite storage.

## <sup>3</sup> Real water loss

At present Council only has meters at the Timaru Road and Manchesters Road plants. Meters have been installed throughout the urban supply which will be monitored through automated reading. Current reporting is based on minimum night flow and a number of assumptions. Future reporting will utilise data from the new meters which will allow for a more robust estimate of real water loss. The reported results do not include the rural network, as the supply is not metered.

## Performance measure variance explanations

### Bacterial compliance

Bacterial compliance was only achieved at five of the nine plants that supply water to their communities. The four treatment plants that did not meet bacterial compliance were:

- Hook Intake
- Waihaorunga Main
- Lower Waihao
- Timaru Road

This was due to weather events that meant at two sources, the raw water became unmanageable (turbid) and overpowered the disinfection process (chlorination). Insufficient monitoring also drove non-compliance.

The Non-Financial Performance Measures (2013) were set before the introduction of the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (DWQAR) by Taumata Arowai (effective from 14 November 2022, but reported against from 1 January 2023). Consequently, we are reporting against two differing requirements. Compliance against both

requirements was independently assessed and verified by Waugh Infrastructure Management Limited (WIML).

Note: From 1 July 2022 to 31 December 2022 we measured compliance against Parts 4 and 5 of the Drinking Water Standards 2005 (revised 2018) with a target of 100% bacterial and protozoal compliance. We did not meet this requirement through either transgressions or delays associated with treatment plant upgrades. Treatment plant upgrades were placed on hold until some certainty around the new compliance regime.

From 1 January 2023 the new DWQAR reporting commenced. Compliance is reported through a combination of online monitoring and sampling requirements. Council is still implementing new systems to demonstrate compliance and whilst some schemes have been over sampled others have been under sampled. When transgressions have been observed/recorded, appropriate responses have been carried out. The results have been independently verified by WIML.

## Protozoal compliance

For most of the 2022/23 year there were only three treatment plants capable of protozoal treatment, and later in February 2023 a fourth plant was commissioned.

- Manchester's Bore
- Timaru Road Bore
- Tavistock Bore
- Lower Waihao Treatment Plant (February 2023)

However, we are still in the process of getting systems in place (Lutra ID and minute data logging) to demonstrate compliance. Therefore, as we were not able to demonstrate compliance for these sites, compliance could not be achieved. This is related to the transition to the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules 2022.

The other five supply plants only have chlorine disinfection, which is not a protozoal treatment process and therefore protozoal compliance could not be achieved.

The Non-Financial Performance Measures (2013) were set before the introduction of the Drinking Water Quality Assurance Rules (DWQAR) by Taumata Arowai (effective from 14 November 2022, but reported against from 1 January 2023). Consequently, we are reporting against two differing requirements. Compliance against both requirements was independently assessed and verified by Waugh Infrastructure Management Limited (WIML).

Note: From 1 July 2022 to 31 December 2022 we measured compliance against Parts 4 and 5 of the Drinking Water Standards 2005 (revised 2018) with a target of 100% bacterial and protozoal compliance. We did not meet this requirement through either transgressions or delays associated with treatment plant upgrades. Treatment plant upgrades were placed on hold until some certainty around the new compliance regime.

From 1 January 2023 the new DWQAR reporting commenced. Compliance is reported through a combination of online monitoring and sampling requirements. Council is still implementing new systems to demonstrate compliance and whilst some schemes have been over sampled others have been under sampled. When transgressions have been observed/recorded, appropriate responses have been carried out. The results have been independently verified by WIML.

## Rural water supply complaints

The majority of rural water supply complaints that were communicated to the Council were:

- Drinking water pressure or flow = 38
- Continuity of supply = 44

It is important to note that these complaints relate to over 838 kilometres of rural water scheme pipe, and not all the consumers had no water at their dwelling, as consumers have onsite water

storage (required as condition of supply). Only 13 reported that their storage tank was empty. The application of the Department of Internal Affairs Non-Financial Performance Measure is difficult when considering Mixed-Use Rural Water Supplies (MURWS).

These reports can also be a byproduct of a leak, asset damage, temporary scheme shut down for repairs or selective abstraction. In a few cases consumers are not maintaining their restrictor filter which is a requirement of the MURWS.

The Council does have renewal and capital budgets, to renew or replace problematic pipelines, to manage leaks that can cause no water issues.

Only four complaints that were made were related to clarity, taste or odour.

## Satisfaction with water supply services

The elevated nitrates within the Lower Waihao Rural Water Supply and consumer reaction to the current water reform process will have adversely affected satisfaction with water supply services.

## Water loss from network reticulation systems

Council has continued with a proactive renewal programme which has resulted in a reduction of water loss from both water mains and associated lateral connections.

## Waimate District Council

### Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023 for Water Supply Group

	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	1	1	1
Targeted rates	2,720	3,002	2,869
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	20	20	23
Internal charges and overheads recovered	86	88	110
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts	57	59	234
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>2,884</b>	<b>3,170</b>	<b>3,238</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,378	1,404	1,503
Finance costs	17	60	66
Internal charges and overheads applied	837	967	893
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>2,232</b>	<b>2,431</b>	<b>2,462</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>740</b>	<b>776</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	400
Development and financial contributions	22	23	103
Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	400
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>903</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	178	716	-
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	3,316	622	1,840
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	2,856	729	1,482
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(5,676)	(1,305)	(1,643)
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>675</b>	<b>763</b>	<b>1,679</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>(652)</b>	<b>(740)</b>	<b>(776)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

#### **Significant variations from Long Term Plan 2021-31**

Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other income has increased from the LTP budget mainly due to a increased Water Supply and Sewerage recoveries for connections.

Payments to staff and suppliers increased from the LTP budget mainly due to increased general expenditure for the Hakataramea Rural Water scheme.

Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure includes the Three Waters Stimulus Fund income which was included in the Organisation and Governance Group budget.

Debt increased due to the Downlands Rural Water supply scheme capital projects.

Capital expenditure varied from the LTP budgets mainly due to the Lower Waihao Rural Water scheme Drinking Water Standards upgrade project spend of \$1.4m compared to LTP 2022 budget \$0.8m, LTP 2023 budget \$nil; Waihoarunga Rural Water scheme Drinking Water Standards upgrade project \$nil spend compared to LTP 2023 budget \$0.47m; Downlands upgrade projects \$0.8m compared to LTP 2022 budget \$1.7m, LTP 2023 budget \$0.2m; Stimulus fund projects \$0.48m compared to LTP 2022 budget \$1.03m, LTP 2023 budget \$nil.



# Waste Management Group

## What we do

Council provides a range of kerbside rubbish and recycling services for urban and rural areas across the Waimate District, for both homes and businesses. A range of recycling services are also available, including the operation of the Waimate Resource Recovery Park (RRP) to process recyclable materials and transfer residual waste to landfill within the Timaru District.

Council also provides rural recycling stations at nine locations throughout the district, and continually aim to provide education around recycling and rubbish reduction.

## Why we provide it

Waste management is necessary for the health and wellbeing of the community and environment. It supports business activity and should encourage waste minimisation across all sectors, ensuring compliance with the provisions and directions of the Waste Minimisation Act 2008. Council has a statutory requirement to ensure adequate waste services are provided.

## Looking ahead

After successfully completing two years of a fifteen-year contract, Council is now looking towards consulting on and implementing the new Waste Minimisation and Management Plan. This implements the New Zealand Waste Strategy (NZWS) 2023 and standardised kerbside collections. There will be challenges associated with changing accepted recyclable materials in future years. Whilst Council is already achieving a number of the NZWS targets, Council will continue to improve on these in the future.

## Community outcomes



## Community wellbeings



## Effects on the community

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community.

The positive effects have already been outlined under the heading "Why we provide it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects of this Group and its activities are identified as the following:

Activity	Effect	How we intend to mitigate the effect
Waste Management	Cost on the economy	There is an economic cost and impact to provide this service throughout our communities. Council continues to seek improvements to the collection services.

## Levels of service and performance measures

### 1. Convenient and accessible waste management services

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a range of refuse collection and disposal services for urban and rural areas for households and businesses</li> <li>• Manage and maintain all aspects of the waste operation including a competitive tender process and management of waste contract</li> <li>• Provision of customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</li> <li>• Provide a resource recovery park according to set hours of opening</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Residents receiving the service are satisfied with waste management services  Target: ≥75%	Resident satisfaction with waste management services = 77% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	Council provides access to kerbside refuse and recycling collection  Target: ≥70% of the district's properties	Percentage of district's properties Council provides access to kerbside refuse and recycling collection = 77.40% (2021/22: 77.2%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## 2. Council manages the waste management services wisely

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manages waste facilities under the conditions of the resource consent</li> <li>• Apply for renewal of waste consents as required</li> <li>• Monitor ongoing regulatory change for waste activities</li> <li>• Waste is diverted from the landfill to the resource recovery park</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Compliance with resource consent conditions  Target: Full compliance	Overall consents = 9 (2021/22: 9)  Complies = 8 (2021/22: 9)  Non-compliance no action required = 1 (2021/22: 0)  Non-compliance action required = 0 (2021/22: 0)	Not achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Reduce the percentage of residual waste to landfill  Target: <49%	Residual waste = 33.39% (2021/22: 33.05%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## 3. Public information and programmes promote waste minimisation and appropriate sorting of waste

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide opportunities for the public, community organisations and businesses to learn about waste minimisation, including talks, tours, business support and event support</li> <li>• Provide and disseminate written educational material to promote services available, waste minimisation and appropriate sorting of waste</li> <li>• Conduct audits of kerbside collection for appropriate recycling</li> <li>• Promote waste minimisation programmes</li> <li>• Zero Waste programme</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Number of fly tipping incidents in the district  Target: ≤15	Fly tipping incidents = 42 (2021/22: 38)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)
	Percentage of organics and recyclables in refuse collection bin  Target: ≤22%	Organic waste in rubbish bin = 40.1% Recyclables in rubbish bin = 25.75% (2021/22: Bin audit not completed)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)

## Performance measure variance explanations

### **Reduce the percentage of residual waste to landfill**

In 2021 the Council changed the kerbside collection service from a two-bin system to a four-bin system. The addition of an organics collection diverted a significant tonnage from the residual waste stream. Concurrently, the number of serviced properties increased which is contrary to a significant reduction in residual waste. In fact serviced properties have consistently increased since 2021/22.

### **Number of fly tipping incidents in the district**

The Council aims for less than or equal to 15 fly tipping incidents per year, however in 2021/22 the result was 38 and in 2022/23 the result increased to 42.

Increased fly tipping has been experienced at Rural Recycling Depots in both Glenavy and Holme Station, and the forensic audits of the rubbish have revealed that most of them come from Waitaki and Timaru Districts.

Increased frequency of monitoring by the Council's compliance officer has contributed to the increased number of fly tipping incidents being reported.

### **Percentage of organics and recyclables in refuse collection bin**

In 2021 the Council changed the kerbside collection service from a two-bin system to a four-bin system. The addition of an organics collection diverted a significant tonnage from the residual waste stream leaving less "weight" in each refuse bin. However, not all organic waste was removed and the percentage of organic waste by weight remained similar to the old system. Overall, per refuse bin, there is a significant reduction in organic waste going to landfill. Future performance targets should be by weight rather than percentage to better represent diversion potential.

### **Compliance with resource consent conditions**

Sampling of the Glenavy closed landfill did not occur within the timeframe as specified within the Resource Consent resulting in a non-compliance, no action required.

## Waimate District Council

### Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023 for Waste Management Group

	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	-	-	-
Targeted rates	1,313	1,525	1,644
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	33	33	101
Fees and charges	76	77	134
Internal charges and overheads recovered	2	3	2
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts	-	-	2
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>1,424</b>	<b>1,638</b>	<b>1,884</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,141	1,176	1,314
Finance costs	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	315	339	409
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>1,456</b>	<b>1,515</b>	<b>1,723</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	15	81	3
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	9	3	69
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(55)	39	89
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(32)</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>(123)</b>	<b>(161)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

#### Significant variations from Long Term Plan 2021-31

Fees and charges exceeded the LTP budget due to higher levels of income from the Resource Recovery Park compared to budget.

Payments to staff and suppliers increased from the LTP budget due to increased contract costs for waste contractor costs and waste to landfill charges, mainly due to the increased frequency of servicing the rural recycling drop off depots, compared to the budgeted frequency.



# Stormwater Group

## What we do

Council provides stormwater drainage systems for the collection and removal of surface water following rainfall events throughout the Waimate District.

## Why we provide it

Stormwater collection and disposal protects property from flooding and allows the local roading network to function safely, protecting people and property and in turn, minimising the effects on the environment.

## Looking ahead

The Affordable Waters Reform programme was set to impact the long-term strategic direction for stormwater within the Waimate District. The recent 2023 election result will likely change this direction during the next three year period, but at the time of producing this report Council is legislated to deliver three waters services until 1 July 2026, when services will complete transition to one of 10 water service entities.

In the meantime, Council will continue to implement projects to better collect, transport and discharge stormwater whilst meeting the requirements of the Global Resource Consent.

## Community outcomes



## Community wellbeings



## Effects on the community

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community.

The positive effects have already been outlined under the heading "Why we provide it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects of this Group and its activities are identified as the following:

Activity	Effect	How we intend to mitigate the effect
Stormwater	Discharge from network	Stormwater discharge from the network may cause adverse effects on the environment. To address this, Council will manage a consented and compliant stormwater system that mitigates any such effects through the implementation of Stormwater Management Plans.

## Levels of service and performance measures

### 1. Maintain reliable stormwater network service

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain stormwater systems and respond to service failures</li> <li>• Develop and implement system for recording flooding events</li> <li>• Monitor demand and manage growth of network</li> <li>• Collection and disposal of stormwater via stormwater systems</li> <li>• Monitor condition and performance of stormwater reticulation and assets</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Number of flooding events that occur in our systems (M)  Target: 0	Number of flooding events = 0 (2021/22: 0)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Number of habitable floors affected in flooding events in the district per 1,000 properties connected (M)  Target: 0	Connections = 1,790 (2021/22: 1,777) Number of flooding events = 0 (2021/22: 0) Number of habitable floors flooded = 0 (2021/22: 0) Number per 1,000 connections = 0 (2021/22: 0)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Number of blockages in the Council's urban stormwater transmission (i.e. piped, open drain)  Target: ≤3	Number of pipework blockages = 1 (2021/22: 0)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## 2. Deliver stormwater services according to required environmental standards

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage and monitor stormwater systems under conditions of resource consents</li> <li>• Monitor ongoing regulatory changes to stormwater activities</li> <li>• Develop a Demand Management Plan for the Stormwater activity</li> <li>• Update and review Risk Management Strategy</li> <li>• Investigate options for stormwater treatment</li> <li>• Develop stormwater quality monitoring systems</li> <li>• Apply for and receive stormwater resource consents within necessary time period</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Compliance with resource consents for discharge from stormwater system (M)  Target: No abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions	Number of abatement notices = 0 (2021/22: 0) Number of infringement notices = 0 (2021/22: 0) Number of enforcement orders = 0 (2021/22: 0) Number of successful convictions = 0 (2021/22: 0)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## 3. Maintain excellent customer service for stormwater systems

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</li> <li>• Maintain stormwater system and respond to service failures or faults in a timely manner</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Median response time to attend a flooding event <sup>1</sup> . (M)  Target: ≤120 minutes	Response time = 0:00 (h:mm) (2021/22: 0:00)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Number of complaints received about the performance of the stormwater system (M)  Target: ≤1.5 per 1,000 properties	Connections = 1,790 (2021/22: 1,777) Number of complaints per 1,000 properties = 3 (2021/22: 2) Total complaints = 6 (2021/22: 3)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)

### <sup>1</sup> Flooding event

An event where stormwater enters a habitable floor. Measured from the time of notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.

## Performance measure variance explanations

### Number of complaints received about the stormwater system

There were six complaints recorded in the customer request system (Univerus Assets) and noted in the 2022/23 Performance Measures. Out of the six complaints three were private issues not relating to the performance of the Waimate stormwater network.

### Stormwater blockages

A section of open drain running through private property was blocked leading to minor surface flooding.

## Waimate District Council

### Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023 for Stormwater Group

	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	121	127	140
Targeted rates	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	25	26	32
Finance costs	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	43	49	48
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	4	4	-
Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	230	5	78
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	237	-	91
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(412)	51	(109)
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>(52)</b>	<b>(60)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Significant variations from Long Term Plan 2021-31</b>			

Capital expenditure increased from the LTP budget due to the Holmes Street upgrade project which was not included in the LTP.



# Sewerage Group

## What we do

Waimate District Council operates a wastewater collection and treatment system for the majority of the Waimate urban area. Some outlying areas and the smaller towns of St Andrews, Makikihi, Morven and Glenavy are not serviced. The treatment plant was upgraded in 2002/03 to include screen, oxidation and maturation ponds with the treated effluent going to a land disposal area before entering the general environment.

The Waimate sewerage system comprises 35km of gravity sewer mains, 5km of rising sewer mains, 18km of gravity lateral connections, one pumping station and a treatment and disposal facility.

The wastewater treatment plant currently discharges treated effluent onto land enabled by a current resource consent. Discharges are monitored in terms of both volume and content and reported to Environment Canterbury (ECan).

## Why we provide it

Council are required by statute to protect the health of the community and the environment by

collecting, treating and appropriately disposing of treated wastewater. This assists expansion and development of the town by enabling smaller lot sizes and helps to average the cost for treating and disposing of the treated effluent across the broader community.

## Looking ahead

The Affordable Waters Reform programme was set to impact the long-term strategic direction for sewerage within the Waimate District. The recent 2023 election result will likely change this direction during the next three year period, but at the time of producing this report Council is legislated to deliver three waters services until 1 July 2026, when services will complete transition to one of 10 water service entities.

In the meantime, Council will plan to continue to protect the health of the community and the environment by collecting, treating and appropriately disposing of treated wastewater and meet current legislation, plus manage and meet any legislative plan and policy changes in the future.

## Community outcomes



## Community wellbeings



## Effects on the community

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community.

The positive effects have already been outlined under the heading "Why we provide it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects of this Group and its activities are identified as the following:

Activity	Effect	How we intend to mitigate the effect
Sewerage	Discharge from network	Wastewater discharge from the network may cause adverse effects on the environment. To address this, Council will manage a consented and compliant wastewater system that mitigates any such issue.

## Levels of service and performance measures

### 1. Maintain reliable sewerage network services

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain wastewater schemes and respond to service failures</li> <li>• Monitor demand and manage growth of network</li> <li>• Monitor condition and performance of wastewater reticulation and assets</li> <li>• Ongoing pipe investigation programme</li> <li>• Public education (i.e. wipes disposal)</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Number of dry weather overflows from the sewerage system (M)  Target: ≤2 per 1,000 connections	Sewerage connections = 1,790 (2021/22: 1,777) Number of dry weather sewerage overflows = 0 (2021/22: 0) Number of dry weather sewerage overflows per 1,000 connections = 0 (2021/22: 0)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Number of blockages in Council's urban sewer transmission reticulation  Target: ≤10	Number of blockages = 0 (2021/22: 1)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## 2. Deliver sewer services according to required environmental standards

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manage and monitor sewerage treatment and disposal system under conditions of resource consent</li> <li>• Monitor quality of effluent</li> <li>• Monitor ongoing regulatory change for wastewater activities</li> <li>• Treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial wastewater via the wastewater schemes</li> <li>• Update and review Risk Management Strategy</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Compliance with resource consents for discharge from sewerage system (M)  Target: No abatement notices, infringement notices, enforcement orders and convictions	Number of abatement notices = 0 (2021/22: 0) Number of infringement notices = 0 (2021/22: 0) Number of enforcement orders = 0 (2021/22: 0) Number of successful convictions = 0 (2021/22: 0)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

### 3. Maintain excellent customer service for sewerage system

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</li> <li>• Investigate and rectify sewer services and wastewater odour complaints</li> <li>• Maintain wastewater schemes and respond to service failures or faults</li> <li>• Manage the collection, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial wastewater</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Median attendance and resolution times to sewerage overflows resulting from blockages or other faults (M)  Target: Median attendance time ≤60 minutes  Target: Median resolution time ≤12 hours	Time to get to site = 0:00 (h:mm) (2021/22: 0:00)  Time to resolve the problem = 0:00 (h:mm) (2021/22: 0:00)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)  Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Total complaints received about: (M)  1. Sewer odour  2. Sewerage system faults  3. Sewerage system blockages  4. The WDC response to sewerage system issues  Target: ≤3 complaints per 1,000 connections	Sewerage connections = 1,790 (2021/22: 1,777) Number of complaints per 1,000 connections = 3 (2021/22: 3) Total complaints = 5 (2021/22: 5)  Sewer odour = 1 (2021/22: 1) Sewerage system faults = 2 (2021/22: 3) Sewerage system blockages = 2 (2021/22: 1) WDC response to sewerage issues = 0 (2021/22: 0)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)       Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	People receiving the service are satisfied with sewerage services  Target: ≥97%	User satisfaction with sewerage services = 91% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)

### Performance measure variance explanations

#### Satisfaction with sewerage services

Minor variance likely to be a result of olfactory complaints received about the oxidation ponds located at the Waste Water Treatment Plant. Subsequently, Council has installed an additional aerator to provide better protection from future events.

## Waimate District Council Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023 for Sewerage Group

	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	-	-	-
Targeted rates	613	652	682
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	45
Fees and charges	54	55	21
Internal charges and overheads recovered	3	3	8
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts	8	8	57
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>718</b>	<b>814</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	290	213	297
Finance costs	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	163	194	185
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>482</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>331</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	140
Development and financial contributions	16	17	123
Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>263</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	312	-	111
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	86	-	96
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	1,032	340	81
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(1,190)	(12)	306
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>328</b>	<b>594</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>(224)</b>	<b>(311)</b>	<b>(331)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

### Significant variations from Long Term Plan 2021-31

Fees and charges for the LTP budget included income for sewer connections, which are included in Development and financial contributions for Actual 2022/23.

Payments to staff and suppliers increased from the LTP budget mainly due to consultancy spends for Stimulus Fund projects.

Subsidies and grants for operating and capital expenditure includes the Three Waters Stimulus Fund income which was included in the Organisation and Governance Group budget.

Capital expenditure was below the LTP 2022 budget mainly due to Waimate urban renewals (Actual \$nil; LTP 2022 budget \$224,000), the Te Kiteroa line project (Actual \$111,000; LTP 2022 budget \$312,000) and various Stimulus Fund projects (Actual \$59,000; LTP 2022 budget \$868,000).



# Roading and Footpaths Group

## What we do

Council provides a network of roads, footpaths, bridges, signs, markers, streetlights and associated drainage systems. The roading activity is managed by Council's roading team, although the physical maintenance of the assets is externally contracted.

Rural roads make up 95% of our network and form an important part of the export supply chain, with the main land uses within the Waimate District being dairy, pastoral farming and forestry.

State Highway 1 and 82 cross the district and intersect the local road network. The state highways are managed and operated by Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency.

Our roading assets include 1,322km of road, 650km sealed road, 672km unsealed road, 182 bridges, 3,482 culverts, 85 concrete fords, more than 5,000 signs, 495 streetlights, 63km of footpaths and almost 50,000 metres of kerb and channel.

## Why we provide it

Roading makes a crucial contribution to the economic growth and development of our district, as well as providing important social benefits. A reliable and well maintained road network offers access to businesses, health, employment and education - all of which stimulate the economy and social development throughout the district.

If one were to stop and consider how life would be without paved roads, bridges and footpaths, it doesn't take long to realise how vital a robust and efficient road network is to all areas of life within the Waimate District.

## Looking ahead

Council has ongoing renewals planned for roading assets, including the renewal of road surfaces as and when required. Investment in pavement renewal will be increased due to our ageing pavements, footpath renewals and new footpaths and an emphasis to focus on improving drainage.

By doing this, Council will prevent and minimise water damage to the pavement, increase the pavement lifespan, reduce traffic safety risks and reduce storm damage caused by uncontrolled water flows across the road.

In addition, Council will also focus on improving safety throughout the road network, working to improve signage, completing intersection improvements and lifting the level of education and engagement through the various South Canterbury Road Safety initiatives.

## Community outcomes



## Community wellbeing



## Effects on the community

This Group has a range of effects on the community.

The positive effects have already been outlined under the heading "Why we provide it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects of this Group and its activities are identified as the following:

Activity	Effect	How we intend to mitigate the effect
Roading	Runoff from sealed roads	To address this effect, Council carry out temporary erosion and sediment controls during works, including weed matting, hydro-seeding, silt traps and settling ponds. In addition, Council also comply with regional council rules and/or consents for working within waterways.
Roading	Dust from unsealed roads	Council intend to share the cost of sealing all or part of the road in a 50-50 split with any property owner who wishes to reduce the effects of dust on their property. Projects that will significantly increase this effect should be required to seal the road.
Footpaths	Noise in urban situations	To address this, Council will comply with the rules of the District Plan with specific regard to working hours and maximum noise levels.
Roading	Undersize culverts causing flooding	Council will replace undersize culverts with the appropriate size to flood event frequency, as agreed by Council and within budget.

## Levels of service and performance measures

### 1. Provide quality roads and footpaths

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Planned and reactive maintenance</li> <li>Replacement (renewal) of assets</li> <li>Manage inspection and condition rating of network assets</li> <li>Manage Road Assessment and Maintenance Management (RAMM) data</li> <li>Work collaboratively with neighbouring councils</li> <li>Undertake activity management planning to demonstrate that the roading assets are operated and maintained in a sustainable and cost effective manner</li> <li>Investigate improvement projects and long term network needs</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Resident satisfaction with sealed roads Target: ≥66%	Residents satisfaction with sealed roads = 40% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	Resident satisfaction with unsealed roads Target: ≥55%	Residents satisfaction with unsealed roads = 35% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	Average quality of ride on sealed local roads (M) Target: Smooth travel exposure ≥93%	Smooth travel exposure = 94% (2021/22: 94%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

### 2. Respond to customer complaints and requests in a timely manner

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</li> <li>Investigate and rectify roading and footpath complaints</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths responded to within 10 working days (M) Target: ≥95%	Complaints and service requests received = 211 (2021/22: 143) Responded to within 10 working days = 210 (2021/22: 143) Percentage within statutory timeframe = 99% (2021/22: 100%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

### 3. Provide a safe transport environment

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct safety audits on aspects of the district's roading network</li> <li>• Deliver quality community road safety campaigns with Timaru and Mackenzie Districts to improve road behaviour and awareness</li> <li>• Monitor road accident statistics and locations</li> <li>• Ensure traffic management plans are in place for all road works sites which affect roads and footpaths</li> <li>• Ensure that private activities undertaken on the road corridor don't adversely compromise road safety or the road condition</li> <li>• License and monitor all cow crossings</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	The change from the previous year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on local road network (M)  Target: Number of fatalities and serious injury crashes is less than the previous year on an annual basis	Serious injury crashes = 4 (2021/22: 2) Fatal crashes = 1 (2021/22: 2) Total fatalities and serious injury crashes = 5 (2021/22: 4) 2021/22 fatalities and serious injury crashes = 4 (2021/22: 4)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)

### 4. Provide well maintained footpaths

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inspection and condition rating of footpath assets</li> <li>• Manage footpath renewals and maintenance projects</li> <li>• Determine future footpath projects based on defined prioritisation approach and future demand</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Compliance with footpath prioritisation model  Target: No more than 7km non-complaint	Non-compliant = 4.4km (2021/22: 4.4km)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Resident satisfaction with footpaths  Target: ≥58%	Residents satisfaction with footpaths = 44% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
Percentage of footpaths that fall within a condition rating of fair, 1-3 (M) as detailed in the Roding Asset Management plan  Target: ≥85%	Percentage of footpaths that fall within a condition rating of 1-3 = 89% (2021/22: 87%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)	

## 5. Provide adequate asset renewal

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor and inspect the state of the roading network, including traffic counts, pavement roughness and condition</li> <li>• Renewals implemented at the right time with the right treatment</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced (M)  Target: >5.25%	Total sealed network area = 3,628,903m <sup>2</sup> (2021/22: 3,639,283m <sup>2</sup> )  Sealed network resurfaced = 163,429m <sup>2</sup> (2021/22: 204,313m <sup>2</sup> )  Percentage of sealed network resurfaced = 4.5% (2021/22: 5.6%)	Not achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Annual quantity of metal spread on unsealed roads  Target: 13,000m <sup>3</sup>	Metal spread = 15,128m <sup>3</sup> (2021/22: 13,143m <sup>3</sup> )	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## Performance measure variance explanations

### Number of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths

Roading service requests have increased from 143 to 211 but are still below the 13-year average of 282. Increases in 2022/23 were largely related to issues associated with the fibre cable installation (12), information requests on roading operational matters including applications (25), increases in unsealed issues (20), and increases in State Highway issues (10).

### Percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced

The target percentage for unsealed roads to be resurfaced is greater than 5.25%. The actual percentage of sealed network resurfaced was in 2021/22 = 5.6% and 2022/23 = 4.5%.

A reduced amount of resealing was completed due to contract price escalations and budget constraints.

### Satisfaction with sealed roads

The Residents' Survey 2021 and 2023 has been completed by a new provider which now reports a neutral response as well as Dissatisfied and Satisfied. In previous surveys only Dissatisfied and Satisfied were reported. These results were used in setting the performance targets which did not consider the neutral response. The sealed roads had a 27% neutral response. The Dissatisfied response was 33% which was up from 27% in the last survey in 2021. It is also noted that in benchmarking with other district councils we are 14% above the average satisfaction percent.

### Satisfaction with unsealed roads

The Residents' Survey 2021 and 2023 has been completed by a new provider which now reports a neutral response as well as Dissatisfied and Satisfied. In previous surveys only Dissatisfied and Satisfied were reported. These results were used in setting the performance targets which did not consider the neutral response. The unsealed roads had a 28% neutral response. The Dissatisfied response was 37% which was less than the 43% in the last survey in 2021. It is also noted that in benchmarking with other district councils we are 10% above the average satisfaction percent.

### Fatalities and serious injury crashes

Changes in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on a local road network can be influenced by a variety of factors. The largest factor is human error, over 90% of both fatal and serious injury crashes involve an error by the road user.

The main cause of crashes on Waimate roads for the 2022/23 year has been:

- Two loss of control crashes due to reckless driving.
- One crash due to failing to keep left.
- Two crashes at intersections due to failure to stop or give way for mobility scooter, cyclist.

Understanding trends in crash data often involves looking at multiple years of data to identify consistent patterns over time.

Poor driver behaviour is a factor in our crashes. This is being addressed by increasing road safety promotion.

### Satisfaction with footpaths

The Residents' Survey 2021 and 2023 has been completed by a new provider which now reports a neutral response as well as Dissatisfied and Satisfied. In previous surveys only Dissatisfied and Satisfied were reported. These results were used in setting the performance targets which did not consider the neutral response. The footpath had a 27% neutral response. The Dissatisfied response was 29% which was up from 23% in the last survey in 2021. All Council's capital and major footpaths repairs were undertaken after the 2 March-11 April survey period. Some of the residents' concerns have now been addressed. It is also noted that in benchmarking with other district councils we are 2% below the average satisfaction percent.

## Waimate District Council

### Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023 for Roading and Footpaths Group

	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	-	-	-
Targeted rates	2,758	2,815	2,835
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1,488	1,518	1,694
Fees and charges	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	1
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts	91	94	77
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>4,338</b>	<b>4,427</b>	<b>4,607</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	2,925	2,985	3,353
Finance costs	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	457	488	912
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>3,382</b>	<b>3,473</b>	<b>4,266</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>955</b>	<b>342</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	2,004	2,039	1,947
Development and financial contributions	-	-	8
Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>2,004</b>	<b>2,039</b>	<b>1,955</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	485	490	91
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	2,415	2,484	2,415
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	60	20	(209)
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>2,960</b>	<b>2,994</b>	<b>2,297</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>(956)</b>	<b>(955)</b>	<b>(342)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

#### **Significant variations from Long Term Plan 2021-31**

Subsidies and grants for operating and capital expenditure includes the Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency subsidy income which is comparable to the total LTP budget, with increased focus from capital to operational spends.

Payments to staff and suppliers exceeded the LTP budget due to increased operational spends, and emergency reinstatement works of \$301,000.

Internal charges and overheads applied includes the Roading Technical Unit professional services, which are included in Payments to staff and suppliers in the LTP budget.

Capital expenditure is below the LTP budget mainly due to reduced spends for minor improvements, development and seal extensions, with remaining project budgets to be carried forward to 2022/23.



# Organisation and Governance Group

## What we do

The Organisation and Governance Group includes the following activities provided by Council:

---

### Central Administration

---

### Community Representation

---

### Investments and Finance

---

### Strategy

---

#### Central Administration

The Central Administration activity consists of core services that Council provides to its activity areas to support the delivery of each activities' outcome. An appropriate operating structure of Council is the main function of Central Administration.

The Corporate Services group includes customer service, cleaning, finance, information technology, records & archives and GIS (Geographic Information System).

The Community and Strategy group includes strategic development, policy, library services, event centre operations and community support.

The Chief Executive department includes economic development, district marketing and promotions, communications, human resources and payroll management.

The Regulatory and Compliance group includes district planning, building, compliance monitoring, environmental services, animal control, emergency management, health and safety and security.

The Asset group includes sewerage, stormwater, waste management, water supply, roading and footpaths, property, parks and reserves, camping, cemeteries and swimming pool.

#### Community Representation

This activity provides support to Elected Members, enabling them to govern effectively. The Waimate District's Elected Members are the democratic representatives of the community and collectively set the district's strategic vision and direction by reviewing Council's policies, making regulatory decisions and reviewing Council's performance.

To facilitate and assist with such functions, Council's governance staff provide a range of services such as preparation and co-ordination of meetings, preparation of meeting agendas and minutes, administration of Elected Members' remuneration, expenses, training and a variety of technological needs.

#### Investments and Finance

The Investments and Finance activity equates with the management of Council's investment portfolio, including its Gorge Road property, its forestry investment, its shareholding with Alpine Energy and any other investments of Council.

Council finance staff manage Council's cash-flow position, in order that sufficient funds are available to pay our suppliers and any surplus funds are invested appropriately to attract the best return. The relationship with Council's principal bankers is managed through this activity, to ensure prudent management and that financing is available when required.

#### Strategy

This activity comprises of the processes that support the Council's decision-making. For example, strategic planning, policy development and monitoring and reporting. Long Term Plans are produced every three years, while Annual Plans are produced in the intervening two years. The Annual Report summarises the performance

of Council every 30 June, and is supported throughout the year by periodic reports to Council.

Special consultation to gather community feedback is managed in the Strategy activity, along with Local Body Elections and Representation Reviews.

## Why we provide it

These activities are provided to ensure:

- A well-organised and efficiently run Central Administration will result in Council fully supporting its activity areas in achieving its aims, ensuring the community gets the most value from Council services.
- A robust process of effective, democratic, sustainable, inclusive and transparent governance at local level.

- Basis for fair and equitable decision-making in the district. It ensures there is a robust governance framework underpinning decisions and that these decisions comply with legal requirements. It also provides residents and ratepayers throughout the Waimate District with the opportunity to participate in the decisions affecting their community.
- Careful management of Council investments should yield investment returns that, in turn, support the activities of Council.

## Looking ahead

Council plan to continue meeting the current and future requirements of the community. In addition, Council will continue to maintain its investments and consider additional opportunities as they arise. It is intended that Council will maintain current service levels and meet the demand for better systems and processes.

## Community outcomes



Central Administration		✓		
Community Representation		✓		✓
Investments and Finance		✓	✓	
Strategy	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Community wellbeings



Central Administration	✓			
Community Representation	✓			✓
Investments and Finance		✓		
Strategy	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Effects on the community

This section identifies potential negative effects the activities within this Group may have on the community, including economic, environmental, cultural or social.

For each negative aspect, Council will seek to mitigate or address these issues.

Activity	Effect	How we intend to mitigate the effect
Central Administration	Reliance on Central Administration	Should Central Administration be unable to support an activity, either by being unable to provide appropriate expertise or being unable to do so within budget limits, the resulting levels of service, or the cost to deliver this support, will be negatively impacted.  To mitigate this risk, Council ensures there are appropriate controls and reporting in place for each activity. Council provides its staff with training and support to enhance their knowledge and ability to recommend and take appropriate action.
Investments and Finance	Compromised cost of debt	Council seeks to mitigate this risk by employing appropriate internal controls and reporting. Council has regular discussions with its principal bankers.
Community Representation	Decisions with potentially negative impacts on specific groups of people or individuals even when decisions have been made with consideration to the wider benefit of the community	Council will seek to mitigate the effect through consultation with affected groups and individuals where this is possible.

## 1. Provide good quality governance for the community in an open and transparent manner

<p><b>How we do it</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lead, govern and make decisions about the overall direction of the Council on behalf of the community</li> <li>• Carry out regular Council and Standing Committee meeting programmes which are open to the public</li> <li>• Develop and implement planned policy review programme</li> <li>• Maintain relationships with iwi</li> <li>• Fulfil the purpose of Local Government and all statutory obligations, as set by the Local Government Act 2002 and other relevant legislation</li> <li>• Prepare and adopt statutory planning and reporting documents as required (Annual Plan, Annual Report and Long Term Plan)</li> <li>• Conduct elections, by-elections and Representation Reviews as required</li> </ul>															
<p><b>How we measure performance</b></p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th> <b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure </th> <th> <b>Result</b> </th> <th> <b>Achievement 2022/23</b> </th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>           Ordinary Council meetings are recorded and made available to public             Target: 100% recorded and available to public         </td> <td>           11 Ordinary Council meetings were held during this period with none of these meetings recorded and made available to the public.            (2021/22: 23%)         </td> <td>           Not achieved            (2021/22: Not achieved)         </td> </tr> <tr> <td>           Compliance with Local Government Act planning, accountability and regulatory requirements             Target: Statutory Local Government Act planning, accountability and regulatory requirements are achieved         </td> <td>           The 2021/22 Annual Report received an unmodified audit report from Audit NZ dated 30 May 2023.            (2021/22: Unmodified audit report for Long Term Plan 2021-31 and unmodified audit report for 2020/21 Annual Report)         </td> <td>           Achieved            (2021/22: Achieved)         </td> </tr> <tr> <td>           Response time to Local Government Official Information and Meeting Act (LGOIMA) requests             Target: 100% responded to within statutory timeframe         </td> <td>           Received = 101            (2021/22: 81)             Withdrawn = 5            (2021/22: 3)             Response pending = 5            (2021/22: 1)             Superseded by an amended request = 2            (2021/22: 0)             Transferred to another entity = 2            (2021/22: 0)             Responded to within agreed extended timeframe = 1            (2021/22: 0)             Responded to within statutory timeframe (pending from previous quarter/year) = 2            (2021/22: 2)             Responded to within statutory timeframe = 86            (2021/22: 77)             Percentage within statutory timeframe = 100%            (2021/22: 100%)         </td> <td>           Achieved            (2021/22: Achieved)         </td> </tr> <tr> <td>           Residents are satisfied with performance of elected members             Target: ≥84%         </td> <td>           Resident satisfaction with the performance of elected members = 55%            (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)         </td> <td>           Not achieved            (2021/22: Not measured)         </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>	Ordinary Council meetings are recorded and made available to public  Target: 100% recorded and available to public	11 Ordinary Council meetings were held during this period with none of these meetings recorded and made available to the public. (2021/22: 23%)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)	Compliance with Local Government Act planning, accountability and regulatory requirements  Target: Statutory Local Government Act planning, accountability and regulatory requirements are achieved	The 2021/22 Annual Report received an unmodified audit report from Audit NZ dated 30 May 2023. (2021/22: Unmodified audit report for Long Term Plan 2021-31 and unmodified audit report for 2020/21 Annual Report)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)	Response time to Local Government Official Information and Meeting Act (LGOIMA) requests  Target: 100% responded to within statutory timeframe	Received = 101 (2021/22: 81)  Withdrawn = 5 (2021/22: 3)  Response pending = 5 (2021/22: 1)  Superseded by an amended request = 2 (2021/22: 0)  Transferred to another entity = 2 (2021/22: 0)  Responded to within agreed extended timeframe = 1 (2021/22: 0)  Responded to within statutory timeframe (pending from previous quarter/year) = 2 (2021/22: 2)  Responded to within statutory timeframe = 86 (2021/22: 77)  Percentage within statutory timeframe = 100% (2021/22: 100%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)	Residents are satisfied with performance of elected members  Target: ≥84%	Resident satisfaction with the performance of elected members = 55% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>														
Ordinary Council meetings are recorded and made available to public  Target: 100% recorded and available to public	11 Ordinary Council meetings were held during this period with none of these meetings recorded and made available to the public. (2021/22: 23%)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)														
Compliance with Local Government Act planning, accountability and regulatory requirements  Target: Statutory Local Government Act planning, accountability and regulatory requirements are achieved	The 2021/22 Annual Report received an unmodified audit report from Audit NZ dated 30 May 2023. (2021/22: Unmodified audit report for Long Term Plan 2021-31 and unmodified audit report for 2020/21 Annual Report)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)														
Response time to Local Government Official Information and Meeting Act (LGOIMA) requests  Target: 100% responded to within statutory timeframe	Received = 101 (2021/22: 81)  Withdrawn = 5 (2021/22: 3)  Response pending = 5 (2021/22: 1)  Superseded by an amended request = 2 (2021/22: 0)  Transferred to another entity = 2 (2021/22: 0)  Responded to within agreed extended timeframe = 1 (2021/22: 0)  Responded to within statutory timeframe (pending from previous quarter/year) = 2 (2021/22: 2)  Responded to within statutory timeframe = 86 (2021/22: 77)  Percentage within statutory timeframe = 100% (2021/22: 100%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)														
Residents are satisfied with performance of elected members  Target: ≥84%	Resident satisfaction with the performance of elected members = 55% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)														

## 2. Communicate with the community

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide opportunities for community engagement, including public forums, informal consultation and Special Consultative Procedures (SCPs)</li> <li>• Communicate Council work to the community via WDC website, print and social media</li> <li>• Maintain an up-to-date website which is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Resident satisfaction with sufficiency of the information supplied by Council  Target: ≥69%	Resident satisfaction with sufficiency of information supplied by Council = 50% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)

## 3. Advocate for the community

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare submissions on issues that will, or may impact the Waimate District community</li> <li>• Advocate on district issues on behalf of the community</li> <li>• Maintain, collaborate and develop relationships and partnerships with other agencies to provide solutions to district issues</li> <li>• Communicate issues of importance that may require advocacy to the community</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Formal Waimate District Council submissions are made to agencies  Target: ≥4 submissions per year	There were seven (7) submissions made for the year (2021/22: 3 submissions)	Achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)

## Performance measure variance explanations

### Ordinary meetings are recorded and made available to public

Council meetings held in person have not been recorded until the audio/visual meeting systems are installed. This project was budgeted in the year 2022/23 and will occur in conjunction with the Local Government Centre Library and Chambers refurbishment. This project is forecast to be completed in the year 2023/24.

### Compliance with Local Government Act planning, accountability and regulatory requirements

The 2021/22 Annual Report was adopted on 30 May 2023, following receipt of the unmodified audit report from Audit NZ. The statutory deadline of 31 December 2022 was not met due to a delayed audit as a result of auditor shortages and the consequential effects of COVID-19.

### Response time to Local Government Official Information and Meeting Act (LGOIMA)

LGOIMA requests increased from 80 in 2021/22 to 101 in 2022/23, despite a decline in COVID-19 related information requests from the year 2021/22. The 2022/23 requests were varied, covering a wide array of topics.

### Formal Waimate District Council submissions made to agencies

There has been an increase in the number of legislation changes resulting in an increased number of submissions from Council. The following submissions were made:

The Water Services Entities Bill, National Direction for Plantation and Exotic Carbon Afforestation, Pricing Agricultural Emissions, Interim State Highway Speed Management Plan, Draft Report from the Review into the Future for Local Government and Bilingual Traffic Signs.

### Residents' Survey explanation

The Waimate District Council has an ongoing need to measure how satisfied residents are with resources, facilities and services provided by the Council, and to prioritise improvement opportunities that will be valued by the community. Data collection for the survey was undertaken from 2 March 2023 to 11 April 2023.

A mixed method of data collection was used consisting of a postal invitation to an online survey, with a hard copy survey back up. Sample selection was based on a random selection from the Electoral Roll. The invite was sent to a random selection of 2,200 residents aged 18 years or older across the Waimate District. Paper survey questionnaires were made available on demand.

Results overall are very consistent with the previous reporting period 24 months ago (2021).

The only areas that showed a significant decline in satisfaction were water management and water supply. Based on comments from respondents, the main causes for dissatisfaction were issues with the quality of water. Some may have remained unresolved for a period of time. In addition, a lack of communication (both on and off social media) of the 'boil water' notice and necessity for this contributed to dissatisfaction with water management and water supply.

The area that recorded the most improvement was waste management and rubbish collection. Since the new rubbish collection system was implemented (soon after the previous survey was conducted) residents are considerably more satisfied with the service that is now in place.

With regards to the performance of elected members, analysis has shown that communication and engagement with residents over the age of 65 is the predominate contributing factor to a decline in satisfaction. There is continuing difficulty in balancing communication engagement methods with Council staff resources and budget. Recent efforts in expanded social media engagement is showing promising gains in addressing this disconnect.

A lack of communication was seen as the most significant contributing factor for resident dissatisfaction with the information supplied by Council. Efforts to engage with residents through social media channels have proved successful as it is now the main source of information for over half of residents. Social media engagement has increased by 11% since 2021.

## Waimate District Council

### Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023 for Organisation and Governance Group

	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	121	214	429
Targeted rates	1,006	1,068	1,073
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	63
Fees and charges	2	2	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	3,936	4,314	4,778
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts	408	441	640
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>5,471</b>	<b>6,039</b>	<b>6,982</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,631	4,412	5,023
Finance costs	228	406	169
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,088	1,200	1,342
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>5,947</b>	<b>6,017</b>	<b>6,535</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(475)</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>447</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	680	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase / (decrease) in debt	8,430	930	(113)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	24
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>9,110</b>	<b>930</b>	<b>(90)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	3	21	7
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	409	174	326
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	8,223	757	24
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>8,635</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>357</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>(22)</b>	<b>(447)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

#### **Significant variations from Long Term Plan 2021-31**

Rates penalties income exceeded the LTP budget due to increased levels of outstanding rates following due dates.

Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts includes interest income which exceeded the LTP budget by \$121,000 due to increased cash reserves following reduced capital spends compared to budget.

Subsidies and grants for operating purposes includes income from the Three Waters Transitional funding where this was not allowed in the budget.

Internal charges and overheads recovered and applied have increased from the LTP mainly due to increased operational spends as noted below.

Payments to staff and suppliers have increased from the LTP 2023 budgets due to overall increased operational spends for wages and salaries, consultancy, computer support, audit fees and Utilities department stock supplies.

Finance costs were below LTP budgets due to overall reduced capital spends for Council, and overall positive cash reserves, therefore lower borrowings were required compared to the LTP budget.

Capital expenditure includes vehicle purchases allowed for in the LTP 2022 budget, with delays due to vehicle stock availability.



# District Planning and Regulatory Services Group

## What we do

The District Planning and Regulatory Services Group includes the following activities:

---

### Animal Management

---

### Building Control

---

### Environmental Services

---

### Resource Management

---

The central focus of this group is to administer Council's statutory and regulatory responsibilities across a wide number of statutes. Its primary focus is the protection of community health, safety and amenity.

## Animal Management

Animal Management is responsible for regulating Council's bylaws and policies relating to dogs in our district. This activity focuses on promoting responsible dog ownership that allows owners to enjoy their dogs without infringing on the enjoyment and safety of others. To achieve this, Council works closely with the public to provide education around responsible pet ownership. An important facet of this work is visiting schools and early childhood centres, with a particular emphasis on educating children on how to interact safely with dogs.

Council maintains a register of dogs within the district as part of our legislative responsibilities and this assists us to investigate and respond appropriately to dog related incidents. We also maintain a pound in Waimate to ensure we are able to deal appropriately with dogs, and any other animals which need to be contained.

Council also works hard to ensure all wandering stock are attended to quickly, making sure our roads and residents are safe.

## Building Control

Building Control is responsible for implementing and administering the provisions of the Building Control Act 2004. Under the Act, Council must maintain accreditation as a Building Control Authority (BCA) in order to provide this service. The main purpose of the Act, and our work, is to provide regulation for building work, set a licensing regime for building practitioners and to set performance standards for buildings.

As an accredited BCA, Council ensures buildings are safe and healthy for the people who use them. The BCA processes and grants building consents, monitors pool fencing, inspects and monitors building work, and provides advice on building related issues. It is responsible for issuing documents such as Code Compliance Certificates (CCCs), Certificates of Public Use (CPUs), Building Warrants of Fitness and processing Project and Land Information Memorandums (PIMs and LIMs). The activity is focused on meeting legislative requirements while balancing customer service with the management of risk to Council and the public.

## Environmental Services

Environmental Services has a primary focus on improving, maintaining and promoting public health and safety within the district.

Environmental Services regulates food safety, noise control, hazardous substances, health nuisances, liquor licensing, gambling control and offensive trades. Environmental Services also encompass a number of activities in the community that require rules to safeguard public health and safety. These range from premises such as hairdressers, beauty salons, tattooists and skin piercing businesses, funeral directors, mobile shops and the keeping of animals, poultry and bees.

For the more technical aspects of the activity requiring expert input from environmental health officers or alcohol licensing inspectors, Council has a health contract service arrangement with the Timaru District Council. Both residential and commercial excessive noise provisions under the Resource Management Act 1991 are given effect by in-house Council staff.

### Resource Management

Resource Management is primarily focused on land use and the sustainable management of natural and physical resources within the Waimate District. It is responsible for the preparation and administration of the District Plan, which is the key tool for managing the district's resource management issues and objectives.

Tasks include the processing and administering of land use and subdivision consents, notices of requirement and District Plan variations, processing Land Information and Projects Information Memorandums (LIMs and PIMs), managing development of land use activities, compliance monitoring and state of the environment reporting.

The activity also guides the review of the District Plan, which has a statutory obligation under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to be reviewed every 10 years.

### Why we provide it

Our District Planning and Regulatory Services Group safeguard residents in every-day community life. This means residents don't need to worry about their new house falling over in a stiff breeze, or that wandering dogs will get into the rubbish bins. Residents should not need to stress that new developments might poison a stream, or that the food they buy hasn't been prepared and stored hygienically.

Council will take care of any late-night drumroll practices and will make sure that gambling and licensed liquor premises are doing things by the book. Council is required to provide District Planning and Regulatory Service activities under a number of Acts of Parliament including, but not limited to; the Local Government Act 2002, Resource Management Act 1991, Dog Control Act 1996, Building Act 2004, Health Act 1956, Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 and the Food Act 2014.

These activities help to ensure:

- Our natural and built environment is safe to live, work and play in
- Building or land developments are managed in a safe and sustainable way
- Land is used appropriately through enforcing building and planning rules and legislation
- Any negative effects of activities which may occur in the district are minimised or managed
- Food premises are practicing a high standard of hygiene
- Communities and individuals are kept safe from nuisances
- The natural and built environment is protected and enhanced to promote sustainable development

### Looking ahead

Council are currently meeting the needs within the community throughout all components of this group. However, the intention in the coming years is to expand the educational component of the activity, with plans to regularly present to schools and community groups.

### Community outcomes



Animal Management		✓	
Building Control	✓	✓	
Environmental Services	✓	✓	
Resource Management	✓	✓	✓

## Community wellbeings



Animal Management	✓			
Building Control	✓	✓	✓	
Environmental Services	✓	✓	✓	
Resource Management	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Effects on the community

This section identifies potential negative effects the activities within this Group may have on the community, including economic, environmental, cultural or social.

For each negative aspect, Council will seek to mitigate or address these issues.

Activity	Effect	How we intend to mitigate the effect
Animal Management	Cost of compliance	<p>The activity involves people and their emotional connection with their dogs and animals. In situations of financial hardship where an enforcement action may be required or people have to carry out a requirement of the law at a cost to them, such as registering their dogs, emotions can cloud people's ability to reason.</p> <p>This can lead to challenging situations for Council staff and managers, such as, after following due process, seizing a dog for non-registration from a person experiencing financial hardship. The law requires prescribed actions, where the circumstances might benefit from a more empathetic solution.</p> <p>To address this issue, Council will ensure staff and managers are adequately trained in active listening and de-escalation techniques to assist in managing difficult conversations. Also, explore where there might be opportunities to build in alternative solutions within the existing regulatory framework (e.g. payment options).</p>
Building Control	Conflict over consenting and regulation outcomes	<p>We provide education and information on legislative requirements, building code requirements, bylaws and District Plan rules and policies.</p>
Resource Management	Enforcement of district planning requirements	<p>Council will ensure that the District Plan provides a balance between protecting people and the environment, whilst still encouraging appropriate and sustainable development within the district.</p> <p>Council continues to monitor that the cost of consent does not significantly increase by comparison to the value of work required. It's important to note, resource planning is not about restrictive regulations, but rather about guardianship of our residents and environment, both for today and for generations to come.</p>

## Levels of service and performance measures

### 1. Perform statutory functions as required

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administer legislative requirements under district planning and regulatory services related legislation</li> <li>• Meet requirements to remain accredited as a Building Consent Authority</li> <li>• Review District Plan, bylaws and related policies</li> <li>• Monitor ongoing legislative and regulatory changes</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Retain accreditation as Building Consent Authority  Target: Associated audit processes ensure accreditation retained	Retained accreditation as Building Consent Authority (2021/22: Accreditation retained)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	District Plan and bylaws reviewed within statutory timeframe  Target: 100% reviewed and adopted within statutory timeframe	District Plan and bylaws remain current (2021/22: District Plan and bylaws remain current)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## 2. Deliver timely, efficient processing of consents and related requirements

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Process and grant building and resource consents</li> <li>• Process and issue Land Information Memorandums (LIMs) and Project Information Memorandums (PIMs)</li> <li>• Process and issue other Building Act requirements (e.g. notices to fix)</li> <li>• Process Resource Management Act requirements (e.g. alterations to designations)</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Building consent processing within statutory timeframes and average processing time  Target: 100% of building consents granted within 20 working days	Building consents = 251 (2021/22: 271) Building consents processed within statutory timeframe = 243 (2021/22: 268) Amendments to building consents = 35 (2021/22: 23) Percentage within statutory timeframe = 96.81% (2021/22: 98.9%)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)
Resource consent processing to take place within statutory timeframes and average processing time  Target: 100% of resource consents processed within 20 working days (non-notified) or 70 working days (notified)	Non-notified resource consents = 52 (2021/22: 62) Non-notified resource consents processed within statutory timeframes = 41 (2021/22: 61) Percentage within statutory timeframes = 78.85% (2021/22: 98.38%) Notified resource consents = 0 (2021/22: 0) Resource consents processed within statutory timeframe = 0 (2021/22: 0) Percentage within statutory timeframe = 100% (2021/22: 100%)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)  Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)	

### 3. Investigate and respond to public complaints

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Respond to regulatory service complaints in a timely fashion</li> <li>Provision of customer service request system 24 hours a day, 7 days a week</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Response to food hygiene related complaints  Target: All complaints actioned within 48 hours	Complaints received = 1 (2021/22: 3)  Complaints responded to within 48 hours = 1 (2021/22: 2)  Percentage within statutory timeframe = 100% (2021/22: 66.66%)	Achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)
	Response to late night party noise  Target: All complaints actioned within 2 hours	Late night party (between 2100 and 0700) complaints received = 25 (2021/22: 30)  Complaints withdrawn = 0 (2021/22: 1)  Complaints responded within 2 hours = 25 (2021/22: 27)  Percentage within statutory timeframe = 100% (2021/22: 90%)	Achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)
Response to environmental complaints  Target: All complaints actioned within 10 working days	Complaints received = 190 (2021/22: 134)  Complaints responded to within 10 working days = 185 (2021/22: 133)  Percentage within statutory timeframe = 97.4% (2021/22: 99.2%)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)	

#### 4. Resource consents are monitored to ensure compliance

<p><b>How we do it</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitor and enforce conditions of notified and non-notified resource consents</li> <li>• Monitor effects of development on the environment</li> <li>• Provide policy advice on planning and development in the district to ensure adherence to the Waimate District Plan and Resource Management Act 1991</li> </ul>		
<p><b>How we measure performance</b></p>	<p><b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure</p>	<p><b>Result</b></p>	<p><b>Achievement 2022/23</b></p>
	<p>Percentage of implemented resource consents monitored</p> <p>Target: 100% of implemented subdivision consents and notified land use consents monitored annually</p>	<p>Implemented subdivision consents = 18 (2021/22: 26)</p> <p>Implemented subdivision consents monitored = 18 (2021/22: 26)</p> <p>Percentage monitored = 100% (2021/22: 100%)</p> <p>Notified (limited) land use consents = 0 (2021/22: 0)</p> <p>Notified (limited) land use consents monitored = 0 (2021/22: 0)</p> <p>Percentage monitored = 100% (2021/22: 100%)</p>	<p>Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)</p>
	<p>Target: 50% of implemented non-notified land use consents monitored annually</p>	<p>Implemented non-notified land use consents = 13 (2021/22: 22)</p> <p>Implemented non-notified land use consents monitored = 13 (2021/22: 42)</p> <p>Percentage monitored = 100% (2021/22: 100%)</p>	<p>Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)</p>

## 5. Protect the public from dog and animal related nuisances and dangers

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate and respond to dog and animal related complaints</li> <li>• Enforce Council bylaws and policy pertaining to dogs</li> <li>• Statutory review of bylaws and policy pertaining to dogs</li> <li>• Impound dangerous and wandering dogs and animals</li> <li>• Maintain a safe pound</li> <li>• Maintain a register of dogs in the district</li> <li>• Provide public education on responsible ownership of dogs</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Response to wandering stock and animal related complaints  Target: All complaints actioned within 2 hours	Calls relating to wandering stock and animal related complaints = 264 (2021/22: 236)  Complaints actioned within 2 hours = 263 (2021/22: 234)  Percentage within statutory timeframe = 99.62% (2021/22: 99.1%)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)
	Response to dog attacks on people and stock  Target: Initial contact with all complainants within 2 hours of attack notified	Reported attacks on animals = 6 (2021/22: 11)  Initial contact within 2 hours = 6 (2021/22: 11)  Percentage within statutory timeframe = 100% (2021/22: 100%)  Reported attacks on people = 2 (2021/22: 5)  Initial contact within 2 hours = 2 (2021/22: 5)  Percentage within statutory timeframe = 100% (2021/22: 100%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)   Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Percentage of known dogs in the district registered by 1 December  Target: ≥95% of all known dogs registered	Number of known dogs = 2,896 (2021/22: 2,910)  Number of dogs registered = 2,896 (2021/22: 2,910)  Percentage of dogs registered = 100% (2021/22: 100%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## 6. Provide quality customer services that meet the expectations of the community

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide high quality building and resource planning customer services to the community</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	User satisfaction with building services Target: ≥44%	No surveys returned (2021/22: Survey not implemented)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	User satisfaction with resource consent services Target: ≥44%	User satisfaction with resource consent services (results via internal user survey) = 100% (2021/22: Survey not implemented)	Achieved (2021/22: Not measured)

### Performance measure variance explanations

#### Retain accreditation as Building Control Authority

The following information relates to the on-site accreditation assessment of the Waimate District Council Building Consent Authority (BCA) which took place during June 2023 to determine compliance with the requirements of the Building (Accreditation of Building Consent Authorities) Regulations 2006 (the Regulations).

Between 13 and 16 June 2023, the BCA underwent its biannual IANZ routine assessment in order to retain accreditation. At its previous IANZ Assessment in 2021, the BCA was issued with 10 general non compliances (GNC's). Recommendations were completed and accreditation was retained. At the recent assessment, the BCA was issued with five GNC's and two serious non compliances (SNC's). The two SNC's were given as these were matters identified during the 2021 assessment that were resolved but have reappeared again during the 2023 assessment.

The five GNC's required only minor word changes to procedures to align with the MBIE guidance documents and these have been completed. The two SNC's require procedures to be amended to clarify and expand on what our processes are which will be completed by the end of September.

#### Building consent processing within statutory timeframes and average processing time

Some statutory timeframes were not achieved by the Council due to staff resourcing being impacted when the Building Control Officer retired. Building consents were managed by the Building Control Manager, however, some consents were processed outside of the 20 statutory days.

#### Resource consent processing to take place within statutory timeframes and average processing time

In regards to resource consent processing some statutory timeframes were not achieved by the Council due to staff resourcing being impacted when the Senior Planner retired. The increased volume of resource consents was managed by our current planner but the resource consent applications briefly outnumbered the available staff to process them, resulting in some resource consents being processed outside of the 20 statutory days.

#### Response to environmental complaints

The significant increase in reported environmental complaints (2021/22 = 134, 2022/23 = 190) was mainly due to increased levels of compliance monitoring by Council staff coupled with improved levels of reporting. There has not been a noticeable increase in any area, it is more about capturing the complaints.

#### User satisfaction with building services and resource consent services

The Council wishes to know the satisfaction level of their clients receiving building or resource consents. The intention was to email a brief survey to people along with their consents. The method of surveying was unsuccessful as limited responses were received so we will change methodology to include the question on the independent residents' survey conducted every two years commencing 2025.

#### Response to wandering stock and animal related complaints

100% compliance was not achieved due to a minor event that took place after hours and was not actioned until normal working hours.

## Waimate District Council

### Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023

#### for District Planning and Regulatory Services Group

	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	570	633	624
Targeted rates	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-
Fees and charges	540	551	688
Internal charges and overheads recovered	7	4	12
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts	12	12	2
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>1,128</b>	<b>1,199</b>	<b>1,326</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	942	970	797
Finance costs	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	463	480	488
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>1,405</b>	<b>1,451</b>	<b>1,285</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(278)</b>	<b>(251)</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	20	21	100
Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	34
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>134</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	64	-	99
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(321)	(230)	76
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(257)</b>	<b>(230)</b>	<b>175</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>251</b>	<b>(41)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

#### **Significant variations from Long Term Plan 2021-31**

Fees and charges income exceeded the LTP budget due to increased building consent and resource management income.

Payments to staff and suppliers reduced from the LTP budget due to deferral of the District Plan review expenditure (Actual \$nil; LTP 2023 budget \$204,000).

Development and financial contributions income exceeded the LTP budget due to increased subdivision and resource consent activity.

Capital expenditure includes vehicle purchases allowed for in the LTP 2022 budget, with delays due to vehicle stock availability.



# Community Services Group

## What we do

The Community Services Group includes the following activities provided by Council:

### Community Support

### Economic Development and Promotions

### Library Services

### Emergency Management

This group of activities involves promoting the social, cultural and economic development of our communities to ensure they have a good quality of life.

### Community Support

Community Support involves assisting groups and individuals through contestable and annual grants. Council administers grant funding on behalf of the Creative Communities Scheme and the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund. Decisions for the various contestable grants are made by Council and a mix of Special Committees, consisting of community members and Council representatives.

### Economic Development and Promotions

This activity delivers initiatives that enable economic growth and improve quality of life. Council's economic development priorities are set out in the Waimate District Economic Development Strategy Action Plans, adopted in February 2019.

An Economic Development Steering Group, made up of community members and Elected Members, was established in early 2019 to oversee, provide direction and to assist with the implementation

of the Action Plans. It is envisaged this group will continue into the future. In addition, a marketing and promotions role was created in September 2019 with the purpose of promoting the Waimate District as a tourist, visitor and event destination.

### Library Services

Council provides public library services to the district's residents from its library facility in Waimate. The core services are physical access to the library's collection, electronic/remote access to the digitised material, digital assistance and resources and public availability of computer (or computer-related) equipment (e.g. computer stations, laptops and free Wi-Fi access point).

### Emergency Management

Council has a responsibility to undertake civil defence and emergency management activities for the district. Local planning and coordination of a response to emergency events play an important role in protecting the lives and livelihoods of the residents of the community. Waimate District's emergency management team functions within the broader Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (CDEM).

The Council meets its emergency management obligations through Local Emergency Management Plans, which are consistent with national and group civil defence emergency management plans.

## Why we provide it

The activities within the Community Services Group aim to enhance the every-day community life for residents within the Waimate District. These activities help ensure:

- Current and future needs of the community are met, ensuring we continue to live in a diverse, thriving and sustainable district where people want to live, visit, work and play
- Foster lifelong learning via providing a broad range of reading material and other information that we deliver to the public
- Research capabilities are available to residents enabling them to participate in extramural tertiary studies not otherwise available within the Waimate District
- Promotes literacy and encourages a sense of community wellness and connectedness
- Sustainable economic growth
- Civil Defence Emergency Management is provided to support our communities' ability to respond to, and recover from, emergency events. This is done through the 4Rs (e.g. reduction, readiness, response, and recovery).

## Looking ahead

Parallel to its active and continuous support for the community via funding opportunities, the Council shall endeavor to engineer and facilitate an ever-increasing integration of cultural, social, economic and environmental indicators of wellbeing.

Council plan to continue the provision of the current library services with a view of continuous monitoring and improvements, with a key emphasis on meeting the current and future needs of the community.

A particular area of focus shall be systematic integration of modern information technologies with core and extended library services, as to fully exploit the vast potential of such technologies to enhance all present and future aspects of library services.

It is important Council work to raise awareness within the community of how to be more prepared and resilient in the face of civil defence emergencies, and this is an area closely promoted by Council's Emergency Management and Health and Safety Advisor.

## Community outcomes



	THRIVING COMMUNITIES	SAFE & HEALTHY PEOPLE	SUSTAINABLE DISTRICT & ENVIRONMENT	ACTIVE, DIVERSE, SUPPORTIVE COMMUNITY
Community Support		✓	✓	✓
Economic Development and Promotions	✓	✓	✓	✓
Library Services	✓	✓		✓
Emergency Management		✓		

## Community wellbeings



Community Support	✓			
Economic Development and Promotions	✓	✓	✓	✓
Library Services	✓			✓
Emergency Management	✓	✓		

## Effects on the community

This section identifies potential negative effects the activities within this Group may have on the community, including economic, environmental, cultural or social.

For each negative aspect, Council will seek to mitigate or address these issues.

Activity	Effect	How we intend to mitigate the effect
Emergency Management	Increased level of risk	<p>The activity involves people and their emotional connection. Risk reduction activities (e.g. flood protection, infrastructure investment, planning measures) can create significant cost for Council in the short term, and can prove to be politically unpopular.</p> <p>Elected Members and the community are made fully aware of the associated risks, and are fully briefed and consulted on decisions relating to planning and/or investment.</p>

## Levels of service and performance measures

### 1. Provide quality community services that meet the expectations of the community

<b>How we do it</b>	• Provide high quality library services to the community and visitors		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	User satisfaction with library services Target: ≥91%	Resident satisfaction with library services = 76% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)

## 2. Improve individual, community and business awareness of the risks from hazards and assist them to build resilience to emergency events

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Educate and inform the public and businesses about the risks to their communities from hazards via presentations, media campaigns and printed material in order to improve community resilience</li> <li>Review Civil Defence Plan</li> <li>Identify hazards that require research for risk reduction and assist in the delivery of results from research as part of ongoing community education</li> <li>Provide training for volunteers and staff so they can respond to emergency events in a manner that supports our communities</li> <li>Monitor hazard information and events as they progress</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Percentage of residents who feel Council has provided them with enough information to be able to cope when there is an emergency Target: ≥66%	Percentage of residents who feel Council has provided them with enough information to be able to cope in an emergency = 52% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	Number of emergency management community engagement activities Target: 6 per year	Emergency management community engagement activities = 27 (2021/22: 10)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## 3. Civil Defence Emergency Management personnel appropriately trained and prepared to assist community in the event of an emergency

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Civil Defence Emergency Management personnel and partner agencies participate in in-house/regional/national exercises</li> <li>Civil Defence Emergency Management personnel attend training courses</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Annual Group exercise Target: 1 annually	Group exercises held = 0 (2021/22: 0)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)
	Civil Defence Emergency Management personnel within the EOC offered training Target: 2 training opportunities per year	Training opportunities offered = 5 (2021/22: 2)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

#### 4. Manage and allocate community funding scheme grants

<p><b>How we do it</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Administration, promotion and management of Council's community funding schemes, Creative Communities Scheme and Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund</li> <li>Grant accountability forms collected to ensure appropriate use of funds</li> <li>Promote the availability of all Council funding opportunities</li> </ul>		
<p><b>How we measure performance</b></p>	<p><b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure</p> <p>All grants administered by Council are fully subscribed.</p> <p>Target: All grants fully subscribed</p>	<p><b>Result</b></p> <p><b>WDC Sports Grant</b> Applications = 6 (2021/22: 5) Amount allocated = \$11,575.70 (2021/22: \$5,625.26) Balance carried forward = \$2,952.96 (2021/22: \$4,425.76)</p> <p><b>Creative NZ Communities Grant</b> Applications received = 7 (2021/22: 6) Amount allocated = \$14,245.07 (2021/22: \$16,729.90) Balance carried forward = \$13,670.48 (2021/22: \$9,139.74)</p> <p><b>Sport NZ Rural Travel Grant</b> Applications received = 2 (2021/22: 7) Amount allocated = \$4,870 (2021/22: \$11,850.00) Balance carried forward = \$12,730 (2021/22: \$6,450.00)</p> <p><b>WDC Community Grant</b> Applications received = 5 (2021/22: 7) Amount allocated = \$12,125.54 (2021/22: \$12,995.93) Balance carried forward = \$0 (2021/22: \$1,437.93)</p> <p><b>WDC Heritage Grant</b> Applications received = 0 (2021/22: Applications received = 1 Amount allocated = \$622.00 Balance carried forward = \$6,065.32)</p> <p><b>WDC Recreational Track Grant</b> Applications received = 1 (2021/22: 3) Amount allocated = \$10,000 (2021/22: \$25,552.80) Balance carried forward = \$10,000 (2021/22: \$0)</p>	<p><b>Achievement 2022/23</b></p> <p>Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)</p> <p>Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)</p> <p>Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)</p> <p>Achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)</p> <p>Not achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)</p> <p>Not achieved (2021/22: Achieved)</p>

## 5. Support economic development in the District

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain a business friendly Council approach to customer relations</li> <li>• Ensure economic development is a high priority in decision-making</li> <li>• Implement the Economic Development Strategy action items</li> <li>• Support local events</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Annual progress of economic development strategy economic indicators  Target: Year on year increase	Gross domestic product (GDP) per capita = \$61,298 (2023), \$50,666 (2020)  Number of building consents issued = 251 (2023), 64 (year ending March 2022)  Dollar figure spent by visitors in the district = \$10m (2022), \$12m (2020)  Employment rate = 64% (2022) , 57.5% (2021)  Average mean household income = \$79,373 (2023), \$82,000 (2019)  Housing affordability = 55% (2023), 56.1% (2018)  Average weekly rent = \$357 (2023), \$293 (2021)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
Positive perception of living in Waimate District  Target: ≥93%	Residents have a positive perception of living in the district = 88% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)	

## 6. Information and library services, programmes and material are accessible to district residents, schools and visitors

<p><b>How we do it</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure information and library services are open to the community and visitors with consistent and appropriate opening hours</li> <li>• Ensure information centre is stocked with a variety of quality local information</li> <li>• Provide access to physical collections at the library facilities and online</li> <li>• Provide a wide range of high quality library material</li> <li>• Produce and promote an annual programme of library exhibitions on a range of subject material</li> </ul>		
<p><b>How we measure performance</b></p>	<p><b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure</p>	<p><b>Result</b></p>	<p><b>Achievement 2022/23</b></p>
	<p>Provide educational programmes at the library  Target: ≥4 programmes provided annually</p>	<p>Programmes provided = 12 (2021/22: 11)</p>	<p>Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)</p>
	<p>Visitors to Explore Waimate website  Target: Number of visitors increases annually</p>	<p>Unique Visitors = 174,339 (2021/22: 24,523) Visits = 183,289 (2021/22: 30,294)</p>	<p>Achieved (2021/22: Not achieved)</p>

## Performance measure variance explanations

### Community grants

Since the disruptions of COVID-19 many of the grants have not been fully subscribed. As life comes back to normality, and we see events back on the calendar, we are also experiencing an increase in grant applications. Both the Sport NZ Rural Travel grant and Creative NZ Communities grant Council received additional COVID-19 funding which resulted in considerable amounts being carried forward to next year.

### Annual Canterbury Group exercise

Emergency management training and exercises were heavily impacted throughout the COVID-19 response. Previously planned group exercises postponed due to COVID-19 are now being rescheduled. A Canterbury Group exercise is planned for the Waimate District in October 2023.

### Economic indicators

The economic indicator data was previously obtained through the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE). MBIE has recently changed their model with the data now only being available at a regional level, rather than at a territorial authority level. As a result, some of the data is no longer available through this source and is outdated.

### Visitors to Explore Waimate website

There was a significant spike in traffic (150,000 visits) to the Explore Waimate website on 4 December 2022, with the majority of visitors

from the United States. The reason for this increase is unclear, but it may have been a result of marketing the Edition Zero Gravel Race to the American cycling community.

### User satisfaction with library services

The library is due for a considerable renovation in the next 12 months that will address the primary complaints of the facility being too small and outdated.

### Emergency management

Significant national weather events in previous years have contributed to an increased focus by residents on emergency preparedness and effective communication. Council continues to expand its emergency management communications systems and information distribution networks. Efforts in engaging residents through social media have had promising results.

Engagement activities increased as a result of targeted efforts by Council to communicate and consult with the public to develop effective community response plans.

### Positive perception of living in Waimate District

While no specific feedback was received regarding this survey question, Council will continue to focus on improving the services it provides to residents. When benchmarked against other districts, Waimate was ranked first in this category.

## Waimate District Council

### Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023 for Community Services Group

	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	320	406	427
Targeted rates	557	589	613
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	427	30	270
Fees and charges	9	9	10
Internal charges and overheads recovered	7	7	11
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts	18	12	6
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>1,337</b>	<b>1,052</b>	<b>1,338</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	963	651	809
Finance costs	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	361	387	412
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>1,324</b>	<b>1,038</b>	<b>1,221</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	41	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	-	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	77	-	-
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	65	67	58
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(89)	(53)	58
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>(116)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

#### **Significant variations from Long Term Plan 2021-31**

Subsidies and grants for operating purposes includes additional income from the Mayors Taskforce for Jobs initiative (Actual: \$237,000; LTP 2022 budget \$250,000; LTP 2023 budget \$nil).

Payments to staff and suppliers has increased from the LTP 2023 budget due to additional operational spends associated with the funding for the Mayors Taskforce for Jobs initiative.



# Community Facilities Group

## What we do

The Community Facilities Group includes the following activities provided by Council:

---

**Camping**

---

**Cemeteries**

---

**Event Centre**

---

**Parks and Public Spaces**

---

**Property**

---

**Swimming Pool**

---

The Community Facilities Group provides and manages several key community facilities that meet the district's recreation and leisure needs, as well as social and cultural provisions for our communities.

### Camping

Council provides a range of formal and informal camping grounds throughout the Waimate District. This includes cabins and camp sites (powered and non-powered) at Victoria Park, and camp sites (powered and non-powered) at the Knottingley Park Motor Camp, St Andrews Reserve and the Morven Camping Ground – the latter of which is managed by a Domain Board. Our Waimate Lakes campgrounds offer seasonal non-powered camping sites at five locations on the shores of the picturesque Lake Aviemore and Lake Waitaki. Through an appointed Camp Supervisor, Council manages the camping sites to ensure residents and visitors alike have fair access to quality, safe and appealing camping grounds and facilities.

### Cemeteries

Council manages and maintains a number of cemeteries across the district. We have two active

cemeteries, those being Waimate and Otaio. The Glenavy and Morven cemeteries are closed for interments, but continue to be maintained by Council. Council also provide land and services for the burial or interment of ashes, and ensure cemeteries are well maintained to remain peaceful locations for family, friends, the community and visitors. Council also maintains and administers an electronic cemetery database for the Waimate and Otaio cemeteries to assist with burial enquiries.

### Event Centre

Opened in December 2016, the Waimate Event Centre is a modern facility offering a mix of spaces for indoor recreation, meetings and events. The event centre also hosts a number of tenants including the Information Centre, providing a dual service to both residents and visitors to the district.

The main features of the event centre include:

- Two multi-use courts
- Climbing wall
- Netted cricket lane
- Squash courts
- Fitness centre
- Function and meeting rooms with kitchen and bar facilities

The event centre is available for bookings seven days a week. Council work together with community, sport and school groups to co-ordinate a range of events to cater for the recreational and social needs of our community.

### Parks and Public Spaces

Council provides and manages over 100 hectares of parks, reserves, sportsgrounds, playgrounds and gardens throughout the district. These vary in both size and use. Our premier parks, Victoria Park and Knottingley Park and Arboretum, offer a range of

sport and recreational activities in stunning settings that showcase the natural beauty of our district. Urban reserves and neighbourhood playgrounds, such as Boland Park and the Tennant Street/ Victoria Park playgrounds, enhance the urban environment and provide recreational activities.

Our rural reserves provide roadside plantings to enhance town entrances, walking tracks, picnic areas and access to some local swimming and fishing spots. We also maintain a number of heritage monuments and plaques including the war memorials, the Margaret Cruickshank monument and the White Horse.

### Property

Council own and manage a variety of properties for community use. These properties supplement our other community facilities in this group and include community venues, public toilets, Council administration buildings, 27 community housing units and reserve land. Council maintains these properties to ensure they are safe and fit for purpose.

### Swimming Pool

The Norman Kirk Memorial Swimming Pool is an outdoor heated, six lane pool, 33.3 metres long, set in a 0.28ha landscaped setting. The pool is named after the late Prime Minister Norman Kirk, who was born and bred in Waimate and has been laid to rest in the Waimate Lawn Cemetery. The pool is open from mid-October through to mid-March with sessions to cater for lane swimmers of all ages, the local swimming club, exercise classes and school visits. Trained lifeguards ensure the swimming pool is a safe and inviting facility for the community to enjoy.

### Why we provide it

Parks, reserves, public open spaces and facilities are an important element in both the residential

and rural environment for physical exercise, leisure activities, social contact and burial services.

These services strengthen local communities in a number of ways, including providing places and spaces for people to meet and interact, facilitating community sporting, recreational, cultural, leisure and educational activities.

Our aim is to provide quality community facilities that meet the expectations of the community.

To achieve this, Council ensure the following;

- Community facilities are accessible to the community and visitors
- Provide clean, safe and well maintained public toilets, camp sites and cemeteries
- Annual maintenance and public health and safety programmes
- Facilities are open to the community and visitors with consistent and appropriate opening hours

### Looking ahead

From a strategic standpoint, the parks and reserves services aim to utilise technology to work smarter, investigate opportunities to implement environmentally friendly options to run facilities, grow the visitor experience by connecting walking and cycling tracks, grow the camping grounds, expand the Waimate Cemetery and receive national recognition as a Beautiful Town, including an aim to achieve 'Green Flag' Awards (public recognition of good, quality green spaces).

In addition, Council aims to proactively seek practical opportunities for further enhancement and modernisation of the Event Centre, expansion of its stakeholder network, optimisation of both range and quality of hosted activities and overall, enhance the wellbeing of the Waimate District.

### Community outcomes



	THRIVING COMMUNITIES	SAFE & HEALTHY PEOPLE	SUSTAINABLE DISTRICT & ENVIRONMENT	ACTIVE, DIVERSE, SUPPORTIVE COMMUNITY
Camping		✓	✓	✓
Cemeteries		✓	✓	✓
Event Centre	✓	✓		✓
Parks and Public Spaces		✓	✓	✓
Property	✓	✓		
Swimming Pool		✓		✓

## Community wellbeings



	SOCIAL	ECONOMIC	ENVIRONMENTAL	CULTURAL
Camping	✓	✓	✓	✓
Cemeteries	✓	✓	✓	✓
Event Centre	✓	✓		✓
Parks and Public Spaces	✓	✓	✓	✓
Property	✓	✓		✓
Swimming Pool	✓	✓	✓	✓

## Effects on the community

Our groups and activities can have a range of effects on the community.

The positive effects have already been outlined under the heading "Why we provide it", and in our Community Outcomes. Potential negative effects of this Group and its activities are identified as the following:

Activity	Effect	How we intend to mitigate the effect
Community Facilities	Health and safety risks. There are health and safety risks associated with community facilities for both public and staff.	Council has robust health and safety systems in place, and an active Health and Safety Manual to ensure we meet all obligations under the Health and Safety at Work Act 2014. Playgrounds, camping grounds, and other community facilities are audited to ensure they comply with all health and safety standards. Staff and volunteers are appropriately trained to ensure health and safety requirements are met and any incidents responded to appropriately. All swimming pool staff are to hold a current Pool Lifeguard Practicing Certificate.
Cemeteries and Camping	Waterway contamination. Cemeteries and camping facilities can potentially cause contamination of groundwater and waterways.	Consents require cemetery developments to be set back an appropriate distance from watercourses and plots are not in direct contact with groundwater. Landscaping of cemeteries improves the aesthetics. Council provides facilities to mitigate potentially negative environmental effects at the Waimate Lakes camping grounds. Toilet facilities with septic tanks and rubbish and recycling bins and collection are provided during the camping season.
Parks and Public Spaces, Swimming Pool	Chemical use. Toxic chemicals are used in the maintenance of the swimming pool and to spray weeds in public spaces and road sides.	Swimming pool staff are trained in the handling of chlorine to ensure the safe use of this chemical. Parks staff are trained appropriately and wear personal protective equipment when using weed spray. Signs are used to warn the public that spraying is taking place.

## Levels of service and performance measures

### 1. Provide high quality community facilities that meet the expectations of the community

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure community facilities are accessible to the community and visitors</li> <li>• Provide clean, safe and well maintained public toilets, camp sites and cemeteries</li> <li>• Annual maintenance and health and safety programmes for public toilets, camp sites, cemeteries, swimming pool and event centre</li> <li>• Facilities are open to the community and visitors with consistent and appropriate opening hours</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Resident satisfaction with public toilets  Target: ≥55%	Public toilets = 66% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	User satisfaction with camping facilities  Target: ≥75%	Camping facilities = 82% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	Resident satisfaction with cemetery facilities and services  Target: ≥76%	Cemetery = 83% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	Resident satisfaction with parks and public spaces  Target: ≥89%	Parks and public spaces = 83% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	User satisfaction with swimming pool facilities  Target: ≥83%	Swimming pool = 73% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Not achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	User satisfaction with Event Centre facilities  Target: 75%	Event Centre = 76% (2021/22: Survey not undertaken)	Achieved (2021/22: Not measured)
	Camping facilities are well maintained and tidy  Target: Less than 5 complaints per year	Complaints received = 1 (2021/22: 2)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Cemeteries are well maintained  Target: Less than 5 complaints per year	Complaints received = 1 (2021/22: 4)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

## 2. Provide safe community facilities for the community and visitors

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain facilities, parks, playgrounds and buildings to established standards</li> <li>• Periodic replacement or refurbishment of plant to maintain existing level of service</li> <li>• Ensure health and safety plans are in place for all community facilities</li> <li>• Annual cleaning, maintenance and health and safety audits for public toilets, camp sites, cemeteries, swimming pool and event centre</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Community facilities meet legislative safety requirements (Local Government Centre, Library, Regent Theatre, Event Centre)  Target: Building Warrant of Fitness (BWF), Fire Regulations and Licence requirements are current	Building Warrant of Fitness, Fire Regulations and Licence requirements are current = Yes (2021/22: Yes)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	All Council playgrounds are inspected and documented for maintenance every two months  Target: 2 monthly inspections	2 monthly (internal) inspections carried out at all playgrounds = Yes (2021/22: Yes)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Maintain Pool Safe accreditation  Target : Accreditation maintained	2023 accreditation received (2021/22: Awaiting accreditation)	Achieved (2021/22: Not measured)

## 3. Community housing units are tenanted and well managed

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain a waiting list, interview and place prospective tenants according to Council's eligibility criteria</li> <li>• Manage issues associated with the community housing portfolio</li> <li>• Maintain units as notified through the Council's service request system</li> <li>• Provide low cost community housing</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Occupancy rate of community housing units  Target: 90% or greater occupancy	Percentage of occupancy = 99.87% (2021/22: 99.50%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)
	Rent charge for community housing units is equal to, or less than market rental  Target: Equal to, or less than market rental	Rent charge for community housing units is less than market rental = Yes (2021/22: Yes)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

#### 4. Provide accessible and accurate cemetery records

<b>How we do it</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain and update electronic cemetery database</li> </ul>		
<b>How we measure performance</b>	<b>Performance Measure</b> (M) = Mandatory level of service and measure	<b>Result</b>	<b>Achievement 2022/23</b>
	Cemetery records updated to reflect new internments  Target: 100% of cemetery records are updated within a month	Percentage of cemetery records updated within a month = 100% (2021/22: 100%)	Achieved (2021/22: Achieved)

### Performance measure variance explanations

#### Parks and public spaces

While overall satisfaction with the parks and public spaces remains comfortably high, recent complaints have arisen from the addition of a disc golf course in Knottingley Park and Arboretum.

Complaints have also stemmed from the lack of upkeep of a leased grazing area.

#### Swimming pool

The primary source of dissatisfaction with the swimming pool stems from the ageing facilities. The pool is due for renovations to improve the facilities in the next 12 months. Satisfaction with the swimming pool facilities has risen 11% in the past 2 years due to expanded operating hours.

## Waimate District Council

### Funding Impact Statement for 30 June 2023 for Community Facilities Group

	LTP 30 June 2022 \$000	LTP 30 June 2023 \$000	Actual 30 June 2023 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>			
General rates, uniform annual general charges and rates penalties	316	326	320
Targeted rates	1,616	1,636	1,596
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	12	-	-
Fees and charges	483	492	547
Internal charges and overheads recovered	405	451	490
Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringements fees, and other receipts	360	376	463
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>3,192</b>	<b>3,281</b>	<b>3,415</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>			
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,949	1,972	2,050
Finance costs	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	718	765	723
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>2,667</b>	<b>2,737</b>	<b>2,772</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>525</b>	<b>544</b>	<b>643</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>			
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	134	-	123
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-
Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	16
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>			
Capital expenditure - to meet additional demand	20	-	-
Capital expenditure - to improve the level of service	471	261	281
Capital expenditure - to replace existing assets	1,010	130	110
Increase/(decrease) in reserves	(843)	154	391
Increase/(decrease) of investments	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>544</b>	<b>782</b>
<b>Surplus/(deficit) of Capital Funding</b>	<b>(525)</b>	<b>(544)</b>	<b>(643)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

#### Significant variations from Long Term Plan 2021-31

Local authority fuel tax, fines, infringement fees and other receipts exceeded the LTP budget predominately due to increased Waimate Event Centre income and Community Housing rental income.

Payments to staff and suppliers exceeded the LTP budget mainly due to increased allocations of staff resources and wages and salaries costs.

Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure includes income from the Tourism Infrastructure Fund (\$123,000) compared to the LTP 2022 Budget.

Capital expenditure includes the Waihao Box and Waimate Lakes Camping public toilets project partially funded from the Tourism Infrastructure Fund (Actual \$228,000; LTP 2022 Budget \$260,000).

125 Queen Street, Waimate 7924  
PO Box 122, Waimate 7960

Phone: 03 689 0000  
E-mail: [council@waimatedc.govt.nz](mailto:council@waimatedc.govt.nz)  
Web: [waimatedc.govt.nz](http://waimatedc.govt.nz)

